

Algebraic renormalisation of regularity structures

January 17, 2018

Y. Bruned¹, M. Hairer¹, L. Zambotti²

¹ Imperial College, London

Email: y.bruned@imperial.ac.uk, m.hairer@imperial.ac.uk

² Laboratoire de Probabilités Statistique et Modélisation, Sorbonne Université, Paris

Email: lorenzo.zambotti@upmc.fr

Abstract

We give a systematic description of a canonical renormalisation procedure of stochastic PDEs containing nonlinearities involving generalised functions. This theory is based on the construction of a new class of regularity structures which comes with an explicit and elegant description of a subgroup of their group of automorphisms. This subgroup is sufficiently large to be able to implement a version of the BPHZ renormalisation prescription in this context. This is in stark contrast to previous works where one considered regularity structures with a much smaller group of automorphisms, which lead to a much more indirect and convoluted construction of a renormalisation group acting on the corresponding space of admissible models by continuous transformations.

Our construction is based on bialgebras of decorated coloured forests in cointeraction. More precisely, we have two Hopf algebras in cointeraction, coacting jointly on a vector space which represents the generalised functions of the theory. Two twisted antipodes play a fundamental role in the construction and provide a variant of the algebraic Birkhoff factorisation that arises naturally in perturbative quantum field theory.

Contents

1	Introduction	2
1.1	A general renormalisation scheme for SPDEs	7
1.2	Overview of results	10
2	Rooted forests and bigraded spaces	13
2.1	Rooted trees and forests	13
2.2	Coloured and decorated forests	14
2.3	Bigraded spaces and triangular maps	17

3	Bialgebras, Hopf algebras and comodules of decorated forests	19
3.1	Incidence coalgebras of forests	20
3.2	Operators on decorated forests	22
3.3	Coassociativity	27
3.4	Bialgebra structure	30
3.5	Contraction of coloured subforests and Hopf algebra structure	31
3.6	Characters group	39
3.7	Comodule bialgebras	40
3.8	Skew products and group actions	44
4	A specific setting suitable for renormalisation	46
4.1	Joining roots	49
4.2	Algebraic renormalisation	52
4.3	Recursive formulae	55
5	Rules and associated Regularity Structures	58
5.1	Trees generated by rules	60
5.2	Subcriticality	63
5.3	Completeness	65
5.4	Three prototypical examples	68
5.5	Regularity structures determined by rules	70
6	Renormalisation of models	76
6.1	Twisted antipodes	76
6.2	Models	79
6.3	Renormalised Models	82
6.4	The reduced regularity structure	88
A	Spaces and canonical basis vectors	97
B	Symbolic index	98

1 Introduction

In a series of celebrated papers [Che54, Che57, Che58, Che71] Kuo-Tsai Chen discovered that, for any finite alphabet A , the family of iterated integrals of a smooth path $x : \mathbf{R}_+ \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^A$ has a number of interesting algebraic properties. Writing $\mathcal{T} = T(\mathbf{R}^A)$ for the tensor algebra on \mathbf{R}^A , which we identify with the space spanned by all finite words $\{(a_1 \cdots a_n)\}_{n \geq 0}$ with letters in A , we define the family of functionals $\mathbb{X}_{s,t}$ on \mathcal{T} inductively by

$$\mathbb{X}_{s,t}() \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 1, \quad \mathbb{X}_{s,t}(a_1 \cdots a_n) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_s^t \mathbb{X}_{s,u}(a_1 \cdots a_{n-1}) \dot{x}_{a_n}(u) du$$

where $0 \leq s \leq t$. Chen showed that this family yields for fixed s, t a character on \mathcal{T} endowed with the *shuffle product* \sqcup , namely

$$\mathbb{X}_{s,t}(v \sqcup w) = \mathbb{X}_{s,t}(v) \mathbb{X}_{s,t}(w), \quad (1.1)$$

which furthermore satisfies the *flow relation*

$$(\mathbb{X}_{s,r} \otimes \mathbb{X}_{r,t}) \Delta \tau = \mathbb{X}_{s,t} \tau, \quad s \leq r \leq t,$$

where $\Delta : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T} \otimes \mathcal{T}$ is the *deconcatenation coproduct*

$$\Delta(a_1 \cdots a_n) = \sum_{k=0}^n (a_1 \cdots a_k) \otimes (a_{k+1} \cdots a_n) .$$

In other words, we have a function $(s, t) \mapsto \mathbb{X}_{s,t} \in \mathcal{T}^*$ which takes values in the characters on the algebra (\mathcal{T}, \sqcup) and satisfies the *Chen relation*

$$\mathbb{X}_{s,r} \star \mathbb{X}_{r,t} = \mathbb{X}_{s,t}, \quad s \leq r \leq t, \quad (1.2)$$

where \star is the product dual to Δ . Note that \mathcal{T} , endowed with the shuffle product and the deconcatenation coproduct, is a Hopf algebra.

These two remarkable properties do not depend explicitly on the differentiability of the path $(x_t)_{t \geq 0}$. They can therefore serve as an important tool if one wants to consider non-smooth paths and still build a consistent calculus. This intuition was at the heart of Terry Lyons' definition [Lyo98] of a *geometric rough path* as a function $(s, t) \mapsto \mathbb{X}_{s,t} \in \mathcal{T}^*$ satisfying the two algebraic properties above and with a controlled modulus of continuity, for instance of Hölder type

$$|\mathbb{X}_{s,t}(a_1 \cdots a_n)| \leq C|t - s|^{n\gamma}, \quad (1.3)$$

with some fixed $\gamma > 0$ (although the original definition involved rather a p -variation norm, which is natural in this context since it is invariant under reparametrisation of the path x , just like the definition of \mathbb{X}). Lyons realised that this setting would allow to build a robust theory of integration and of associated differential equations. For instance, in the case of stochastic differential equations of Stratonovich type

$$dX_t = \sigma(X_t) \circ dW_t ,$$

with $W : \mathbf{R}_+ \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^d$ a d -dimensional Brownian motion and $\sigma : \mathbf{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^d \otimes \mathbf{R}^d$ smooth, one can build rough paths \mathbb{X} and \mathbb{W} over X , respectively W , such that the map $\mathbb{W} \mapsto \mathbb{X}$ is *continuous*, while in general the map $W \mapsto X$ is simply measurable.

The Itô stochastic integration was included in Lyons' theory although it can not be described in terms of geometric rough paths. A few years later Massimiliano Gubinelli [Gub10] introduced the concept of a *branched rough path* as a function $(s, t) \mapsto \mathbb{X}_{s,t} \in \mathcal{H}^*$ taking values in the characters of an algebra (\mathcal{H}, \cdot) of rooted forests, satisfying the analogue of the Chen relation (1.2) with respect to the Grossman-Larsson \star -product, dual of the *Connes-Kreimer coproduct*, and with a regularity condition

$$|\mathbb{X}_{s,t}(\tau)| \leq C|t - s|^{|\tau|\gamma} \quad (1.4)$$

where $|\tau|$ counts the number of nodes in the forest τ and $\gamma > 0$ is fixed. Again, this framework allows for a robust theory of integration and differential equations driven by branched rough paths. Moreover \mathcal{H} , endowed with the forest product and Connes-Kreimer coproduct, turns out to be a Hopf algebra.

The theory of *regularity structures* [Hai14], due to the second named author of this paper, arose from the desire to apply the above ideas to (stochastic) partial differential equations (SPDEs) involving non-linearities of (random) space-time distributions. Prominent examples are the KPZ equation [Hai13, FH14, GP17], the Φ^4 stochastic quantization equation [JLM85, AR91, DPD03, Hai14, CC13, Kup16], the continuous parabolic Anderson model [HL15b, HL15a, GIP15], and the stochastic Navier-Stokes equations [DPD02, ZZ15].

One apparent obstacle to the application of the rough paths framework to such SPDEs is that one would like to allow for the analogue of the map $s \mapsto \mathbb{X}_{s,t}\tau$ to be a space-time distribution for some $\tau \in \mathcal{H}$. However, the algebraic relations discussed above involve *products* of such quantities, which are in general ill-defined. One of the main ideas of [Hai14] was to replace the Hopf-algebra structure with a comodule structure: instead of a single space \mathcal{H} , we have two spaces $(\mathcal{T}, \mathcal{T}_+)$ and a coaction $\Delta^+ : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+$ such that \mathcal{T} is a right comodule over the Hopf algebra \mathcal{T}_+ . In this way, elements in the dual space \mathcal{T}^* of \mathcal{T} are used to encode the distributional objects which are needed in the theory, while elements of \mathcal{T}_+^* encode continuous functions. Note that \mathcal{T} admits neither a product nor a coproduct in general.

However, the comodule structure allows to define the analogue of a rough path as a *pair*: consider a distribution-valued continuous function

$$\mathbf{R}^d \ni y \mapsto \Pi_y \in \mathcal{T}^* \otimes \mathcal{D}'(\mathbf{R}^d),$$

as well as a continuous function

$$\mathbf{R}^d \times \mathbf{R}^d \ni (x, y) \mapsto \gamma_{xy} \in \mathcal{T}_+^*.$$

The analogue of the Chen relation (1.2) is then given by

$$\gamma_{xy} \star \gamma_{yz} = \gamma_{xz}, \quad \Pi_y \star \gamma_{yz} = \Pi_z, \quad (1.5)$$

where the first \star -product is the convolution product on \mathcal{T}_+^* , while the second \star -product is given by the dual of the coaction Δ^+ . This structure guarantees that all relevant expressions will be linear in the Π_y , so we never need to multiply distributions. To compare this expression to (1.2), think of $(\Pi_y \tau)(\cdot) \in \mathcal{D}'(\mathbf{R}^d)$ for $\tau \in \mathcal{T}$ as being the analogue of $z \mapsto \mathbb{X}_{z,y}(\tau)$. Note that the algebraic conditions (1.5) are not enough to provide a useful object: analytic conditions analogous to (1.4) play an essential role in the analytical aspects of the theory. Once a *model* $\mathbb{X} = (\Pi, \gamma)$ has been constructed, it plays a role analogous to that of a rough path and allows to construct a robust solution theory for a class of rough (partial) differential equations.

In various specific situations, the theory yields a *canonical lift* of any smoothed realisation of the driving noise for the stochastic PDE under consideration to a model \mathbb{X}^ε . Another major difference with what one sees in the rough paths setting is the following phenomenon: if we remove the regularisation as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, neither the

canonical model \mathbb{X}^ε nor the solution to the regularised equation converge in general to a limit. This is a structural problem which reflects again the fact that some products are intrinsically ill-defined.

This is where *renormalisation* enters the game. It was already recognised in [Hai14] that one should find a group \mathfrak{R} of transformations on the space of models and elements M_ε in \mathfrak{R} in such a way that, when applying M_ε to the canonical lift \mathbb{X}^ε , the resulting sequence of models converges to a limit. Then the theory essentially provides a *black box*, allowing to build maximal solutions for the stochastic PDE in question.

One aspect of the theory developed in [Hai14] that is far from satisfactory is that while one has in principle a characterisation of \mathfrak{R} , this characterisation is very indirect. The methodology pursued so far has been to first make an educated guess for a sufficiently large family of renormalisation maps, then verify *by hand* that these do indeed belong to \mathfrak{R} and finally show, again *by hand*, that the renormalised models converge to a limit. Since these steps did not rely on any general theory, they had to be performed separately for each new class of stochastic PDEs.

The main aim of the present article is to define an algebraic framework allowing to build regularity structures which, on the one hand, extend the ones built in [Hai14] and, on the other hand, admit sufficiently many automorphisms (in the sense of [Hai14, Def. 2.28]) to cover the renormalisation procedures of all subcritical stochastic PDEs that have been studied to date.

Moreover our construction is not restricted to the Gaussian setting and applies to *any* choice of the driving noise with minimal integrability conditions. In particular this allows to recover all the renormalisation procedures used so far in applications of the theory [Hai14, HP15, HQ15, HS15, Hos16, SX16]. It reaches however far beyond this and shows that the BPHZ renormalisation procedure belongs to the renormalisation group of the regularity structure associated to *any* class of subcritical semilinear stochastic PDEs. In particular, this is the case for the generalised KPZ equation which is the most natural stochastic evolution on loop space and is (formally!) given in local coordinates by

$$\partial_t u^\alpha = \partial_x^2 u^\alpha + \Gamma_{\beta\gamma}^\alpha(u) \partial_x u^\beta \partial_x u^\gamma + \sigma_i^\alpha(u) \xi_i, \quad (1.6)$$

where the ξ_i are independent space-time white noises, $\Gamma_{\beta\gamma}^\alpha$ are the Christoffel symbols of the underlying manifold, and the σ_i are a collection of vector fields with the property that $\sum_i L_{\sigma_i}^2 = \Delta$, where L_σ is the Lie derivative in the direction of σ and Δ is the Laplace-Beltrami operator. Another example is given by the stochastic sine-Gordon equation [HS16] close to the Kosterlitz-Thouless transition. In both of these examples, the relevant group describing the renormalisation procedures is of very large dimension (about 100 in the first example and arbitrarily large in the second one), so that the verification “by hand” that it does indeed belong to the “renormalisation group” as done for example in [Hai14, HP15], would be impractical.

In order to describe the renormalisation procedure of SPDEs we introduce a new construction of an associated regularity structure, that will be called *extended*

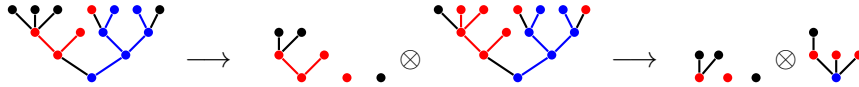
since it contains a new parameter which was not present in [Hai14], the *extended decoration*. As above, this yields spaces $(\mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}})$, such that $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is a Hopf algebra and \mathcal{T}^{ex} a right comodule over $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$. The renormalisation procedure of distributions coded by \mathcal{T}^{ex} is then described by another Hopf algebra $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ and coactions $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- : \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$ and $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- : \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ turning both \mathcal{T}^{ex} and $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ into left comodules over $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$. This construction is, crucially, compatible with the comodule structure of \mathcal{T}^{ex} over $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ in the sense that Δ_{ex}^- and Δ_{ex}^+ are in *cointeraction* in the terminology of [Foi16], see formulae (3.48)-(5.26) and Remark 3.28 below. Once this structure is obtained, we can define *renormalised models* as follows: given a functional $g : \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ and a model $\mathbb{X} = (\Pi, \gamma)$, we construct a new model \mathbb{X}^g by setting

$$\gamma_{z\bar{z}}^g = (g \otimes \gamma_{z\bar{z}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- , \quad \Pi_z^g = (g \otimes \Pi_z) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- .$$

The cointeraction property then guarantees that \mathbb{X}^g satisfies again the generalised Chen relation (1.5). Furthermore, the action of $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ on \mathcal{T}^{ex} and $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is such that, crucially, the associated analytical conditions automatically hold as well.

All the coproducts and coactions mentioned above are a priori different operators, but we describe them in a unified framework as special cases of a contraction / extraction operation of subforests, as arising in the BPHZ renormalisation procedure / forest formula [BP57, Hep69, Zim69, FMRS85]. It is interesting to remark that the structure described in this article is an extension of that previously described in [CHV05, CHV10, CEFM11] in the context of the analysis of B-series for numerical ODE solvers, which is itself an extension of the Connes-Kreimer Hopf algebra of rooted trees [CK98, CK00] arising in the abovementioned forest formula in perturbative QFT. It is also closely related to incidence Hopf algebras associated to families of posets [Sch87, Sch94].

There are however a number of substantial differences with respect to the existing literature. First we propose a new approach based on coloured forests; for instance we shall consider operations like



of colouring, extraction and contraction of subforests. Further, the abovementioned articles deal with *two* spaces in cointeraction, analogous to our Hopf algebras $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ and $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$, while our third space \mathcal{T}^{ex} is the crucial ingredient which allows for distributions in the analytical part of the theory. Indeed, one of the main novelties of regularity structures is that they allow to study random distributional objects in a pathwise sense rather than through Feynman path integrals / correlation functions and the space \mathcal{T}^{ex} encodes the fundamental bricks of this construction. Another important difference is that the structure described here does not consist of simple trees / forests, but they are decorated with multiindices on both their edges and their vertices. These decorations are *not inert* but transform in a non-trivial way under

our coproducts, interacting with other operations like the contraction of sub-forests and the computation of suitable gradings.

In this article, Taylor sums play a very important role, just as in the BPHZ renormalisation procedure, and they appear in the coactions of both $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ (the *renormalisation*) and $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ (the *recentering*). In both operations, the group elements used to perform such operations are constructed with the help of a *twisted antipode*, providing a variant of the algebraic Birkhoff factorisation that was previously shown to arise naturally in the context of perturbative quantum field theory, see for example [Kre98, CK98, CK00, CK01, EFGK04, Guo10].

In general, the context for a twisted antipode / Birkhoff factorisation is that of a group G acting on some vector space A which comes with a valuation. Given an element of A , one then wants to renormalise it by acting on it with a suitable element of G in such a way that its valuation vanishes. In the context of dimensional regularisation, elements of A assign to each Feynman diagram a Laurent series in a regularisation parameter ε , and the valuation extracts the pole part of this series. In our case, the space A consists of stationary random linear maps $\mathbf{\Pi}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ and we have *two* actions on it, by the group of characters $\mathcal{G}_\pm^{\text{ex}}$ of $\mathcal{T}_\pm^{\text{ex}}$, corresponding to two different valuations. The *renormalisation group* $\mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ is associated to the valuation that extracts the value of $\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{\Pi}\tau)(0)$ for every homogeneous element $\tau \in \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$ of negative degree. The *structure group* $\mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}$ on the other hand is associated to the valuations that extract the values $(\mathbf{\Pi}\tau)(x)$ for all homogeneous elements $\tau \in \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$ of positive degree.

We show in particular that the twisted antipode related to the action of $\mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is intimately related to the algebraic properties of Taylor remainders. Also in this respect, regularity structures provide a far-reaching generalisation of rough paths, expanding Massimiliano Gubinelli's investigation of the algebraic and analytic properties of increments of functions of a real variable achieved in the theory of *controlled rough paths* [Gub04].

1.1 A general renormalisation scheme for SPDEs

Regularity Structures (RS) have been introduced [Hai14] in order to solve singular SPDEs of the form

$$\partial_t u = \Delta u + F(u, \nabla u, \xi)$$

where $u = u(t, x)$ with $t \geq 0$ and $x \in \mathbf{R}^d$, ξ is a random space-time Schwartz distribution (typically stationary and approximately scaling-invariant at small scales) driving the equation and the non-linear term $F(u, \nabla u, \xi)$ contains some products of distributions which are not well-defined by classical analytic methods. We write this equation in the customary mild formulation

$$u = G * (F(u, \nabla u, \xi)) \tag{1.7}$$

where G is the heat kernel and we suppose for simplicity that $u(0, \cdot) = 0$.

If we regularise the noise ξ by means of a family of smooth mollifiers $(\varrho^\varepsilon)_{\varepsilon>0}$, setting $\xi^\varepsilon := \varrho^\varepsilon * \xi$, then the regularised PDE

$$u^\varepsilon = G * (F(u^\varepsilon, \nabla u^\varepsilon, \xi^\varepsilon))$$

is well-posed under suitable assumptions on F . However, if we want to remove the regularisation by letting $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, we do not know whether u^ε converges. The problem is that $\xi^\varepsilon \rightarrow \xi$ in a space of distributions with negative (say) Sobolev regularity, and in such spaces the solution map $\xi^\varepsilon \mapsto u^\varepsilon$ is not continuous.

The theory of RS allows to solve this problem for a class of equations, called *subcritical*. The general approach is as in Rough Paths (RP): the discontinuous solution map

$$\mathcal{D}'(\mathbf{R}^d) \ni \xi^\varepsilon \mapsto u^\varepsilon \in \mathcal{D}'(\mathbf{R}^d)$$

is factorised as the composition of two maps:

$$\mathcal{D}'(\mathbf{R}^d) \ni \xi^\varepsilon \mapsto \mathbb{X}^\varepsilon \in \mathcal{M}, \quad \mathbb{X}^\varepsilon \mapsto u^\varepsilon =: \Phi(\mathbb{X}^\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{D}'(\mathbf{R}^d),$$

where (\mathcal{M}, d) is a metric space that we call the *space of models*. The main point is that the map $\Phi : \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}'(\mathbf{R}^d)$ can be chosen in such a way that it is *continuous*, even though \mathcal{M} is sufficiently large to allow for elements exhibiting a local scaling behaviour compatible with that of ξ . Of course this means that $\xi^\varepsilon \mapsto \mathbb{X}^\varepsilon$ is discontinuous in general. In RP, the analogue of the model \mathbb{X}^ε is the lift of the driving noise as a rough path, the map Φ is called the Itô-Lyons map, and its continuity (due to T. Lyons [Ly098]) is the cornerstone of the theory. The construction of $\Phi : \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}'(\mathbf{R}^d)$ in the general context of subcritical SPDEs is one of the main results of [Hai14].

The construction of Φ , although a very powerful tool, does not solve alone the aforementioned problem, since it turns out that the most natural choice of \mathbb{X}^ε , which we call the *canonical model*, does in general *not* converge as we remove the regularisation by letting $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$. It is necessary to modify, namely *renormalise*, the model \mathbb{X}^ε in order to obtain a family $\hat{\mathbb{X}}^\varepsilon$ which does converge in \mathcal{M} as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ to a limiting model $\hat{\mathbb{X}}$. The continuity of Φ then implies that $\hat{u}^\varepsilon := \Phi(\hat{\mathbb{X}}^\varepsilon)$ converges to some limit $\hat{u} := \Phi(\hat{\mathbb{X}})$, which we call the *renormalised solution* to our equation, see Figure 1. A very important fact is that \hat{u}^ε is itself the solution of a *renormalised equation*, which differs from the original equation only by the presence of additional *local counterterms*, the form of which can be derived explicitly from the starting SPDE, see [BCCH17].

The transformation $\mathbb{X}^\varepsilon \mapsto \hat{\mathbb{X}}^\varepsilon$ is described by the so-called *renormalisation group*. The main aim of this paper is to provide a general construction of the space of models \mathcal{M} together with a group of automorphisms $\mathcal{G}_- \ni S : \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$ which allows to describe the renormalised model $\hat{\mathbb{X}}^\varepsilon = S_\varepsilon \mathbb{X}^\varepsilon$ for an appropriate choice of $S_\varepsilon \in \mathcal{G}_-$.

Starting with the φ_3^4 equation and the Parabolic Anderson Model in [Hai14], several equations have already been successfully renormalised with regularity structures [Hai16b, HL15a, HL15b, HP15, HQ15, HS16, HS15, SX16]. In all these

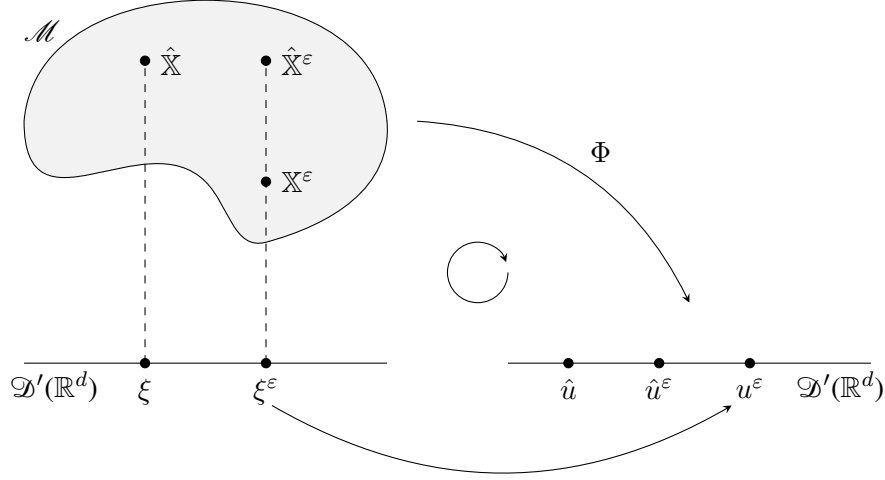


Figure 1: In this figure we show the factorisation of the map $\xi^\varepsilon \mapsto u^\varepsilon$ into $\xi^\varepsilon \mapsto \mathbb{X}^\varepsilon \mapsto \Phi(\mathbb{X}^\varepsilon) = u^\varepsilon$. We also see that in the space of models \mathcal{M} we have several possible lifts of $\xi^\varepsilon \in \mathcal{S}'(\mathbf{R}^d)$, e.g. the canonical model \mathbb{X}^ε and the renormalised model $\hat{\mathbb{X}}^\varepsilon$; it is the latter that converges to a model $\hat{\mathbb{X}}$, thus providing a lift of ξ . Note that $\hat{u}^\varepsilon = \Phi(\hat{\mathbb{X}}^\varepsilon)$ and $\hat{u} = \Phi(\hat{\mathbb{X}})$.

cases, the construction of the renormalised model and its convergence as the regularisation is removed are based on *ad hoc* arguments which have to be adapted to each equation. The present article, together with the companion “analytical” article [CH16] and the work [BCCH17], complete the general theory initiated in [Hai14] by proving that virtually every¹ subcritical equation driven by a stationary noise satisfying some natural bounds on its cumulants can be successfully renormalised by means of the following scheme:

- *Algebraic step*: Construction of the space of models (\mathcal{M}, d) and renormalisation of the canonical model $\mathcal{M} \ni \mathbb{X}^\varepsilon \mapsto \hat{\mathbb{X}}^\varepsilon \in \mathcal{M}$, this article.
- *Analytic step*: Continuity of the solution map $\Phi : \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}'(\mathbf{R}^d)$, [Hai14].
- *Probabilistic step*: Convergence in probability of the renormalised model $\hat{\mathbb{X}}^\varepsilon$ to $\hat{\mathbb{X}}$ in (\mathcal{M}, d) , [CH16].
- *Second algebraic step*: Identification of $\Phi(\hat{\mathbb{X}}^\varepsilon)$ with the classical solution map for an equation with local counterterms, [BCCH17].

We stress that this procedure works for very general noises, far beyond the Gaussian case.

¹There are some exceptions that can arise when one of the driving noises is less regular than white noise. For example, a canonical solution theory for SDEs driven by fractional Brownian motion can only be given for $H > \frac{1}{4}$, even though these equations are subcritical for every $H > 0$. See in particular the assumptions of [CH16, Thm 2.14].

1.2 Overview of results

We now describe in more detail the main results of this paper. Let us start from the notion of a *subcritical rule*. A *rule*, introduced in Definition 5.7 below, is a formalisation of the notion of a “class of systems of stochastic PDEs”. More precisely, given any system of equations of the type (1.7), there is a natural way of assigning to it a rule (see Section 5.4 for an example), which keeps track of which monomials (of the solution, its derivatives, and the driving noise) appear on the right hand side for each component. The notion of a *subcritical rule*, see Definition 5.14, translates to this general context the notion of subcriticality of equations which was given more informally in [Hai14, Assumption 8.3].

Suppose now that we have fixed a subcritical rule. The first aim is to construct an associated space of models \mathcal{M}^{ex} . The superscript ‘ex’ stands for *extended* and is used to distinguish this space from the *restricted* space of models \mathcal{M} , see Definition 6.23, which is closer to the original construction of [Hai14]. The space \mathcal{M}^{ex} extends \mathcal{M} in the sense that there is a canonical continuous injection $\mathcal{M} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{M}^{\text{ex}}$, see Theorem 6.32. The reason for considering this larger space is that it admits a large group $\mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ of automorphisms in the sense of [Hai14, Def. 2.28] which can be described in an explicit way. Our renormalisation procedure then makes use of a suitable subgroup $\mathcal{G}_- \subset \mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ which leaves \mathcal{M} invariant. The reason why we do not describe its action on \mathcal{M} directly is that although it acts by continuous transformations, it no longer acts by automorphisms, making it much more difficult to describe without going through \mathcal{M}^{ex} .

To define \mathcal{M}^{ex} , we construct a regularity structure $(\mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}})$ in the sense of [Hai14, Def. 2.1]. This is done in Section 5, see in particular Definitions 5.26–5.35 and Proposition 5.39. The corresponding *structure group* $\mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is constructed as the character group of a Hopf algebra $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$, see (5.23), Proposition 5.34 and Definition 5.36. The vector space \mathcal{T}^{ex} is a right-comodule over $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$, namely there are linear operators

$$\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ : \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}, \quad \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ : \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}},$$

such that the identity

$$(\text{id} \otimes \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ = (\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \otimes \text{id}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+, \quad (1.8)$$

holds both between operators on \mathcal{T}^{ex} and on $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$. The fact that the two operators have the same name but act on different spaces should not generate confusion since the domain is usually clear from context. When it isn’t, as in (1.8), then the identity is assumed by convention to hold for all possible meaningful interpretations.

Next, the *renormalisation group* $\mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ is defined as the character group of the Hopf algebra $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$, see (5.23), Proposition 5.35 and Definition 5.36. The vector spaces \mathcal{T}^{ex} and $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ are both left-comodules over $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$, so that $\mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ acts on the left on \mathcal{T}^{ex} and on $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$. Again, this means that we have operators

$$\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{H}, \quad \mathcal{H} \in \{\mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}\}$$

such that

$$(\text{id} \otimes \Delta_{\text{ex}}^-) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- = (\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \otimes \text{id}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^-.$$

The action of $\mathcal{G}_{-}^{\text{ex}}$ on the corresponding dual spaces is given by

$$(gh)(\tau) := (g \otimes h) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \tau, \quad h \in \mathcal{H}^*, \tau \in \mathcal{H}, g \in \mathcal{G}_{-}^{\text{ex}}.$$

Crucially, these separate actions satisfy a compatibility condition which can be expressed as a *cointeraction* property, see (5.26) in Theorem 5.37, which implies the following relation between the two actions above:

$$g(hf) = (gh)(gf), \quad h \in \mathcal{H}^*, g \in \mathcal{G}_{-}^{\text{ex}}, f \in \mathcal{G}_{+}^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{H} \in \{\mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{T}_{+}^{\text{ex}}\}, \quad (1.9)$$

see Proposition 3.33 and (5.27). This result is the algebraic linchpin of Theorem 6.15, where we construct the action of $\mathcal{G}_{-}^{\text{ex}}$ on the space \mathcal{M}^{ex} of models.

The next step is the construction of the space of *smooth* models of the regularity structure $(\mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{G}_{+}^{\text{ex}})$. This is done in Definition 6.6, where we follow [Hai14, Def. 2.17], with the additional constraint that we consider smooth objects. Indeed, we are interested in the canonical model associated to a (regularised) smooth noise, constructed in Proposition 6.11 and Remark 6.12, and in its renormalised versions, namely its orbit under the action of $\mathcal{G}_{-}^{\text{ex}}$, see Theorem 6.15.

Finally, we restrict our attention to a class of models which are *random, stationary* and have suitable integrability properties, see Definition 6.16. In this case, we can define a particular *deterministic* element of $\mathcal{G}_{-}^{\text{ex}}$ that gives rise to what we call the *BPHZ* renormalisation, by analogy with the corresponding construction arising in perturbative QFT [BP57, Hep69, Zim69, FMRS85], see Theorem 6.17. We show that the BPHZ construction yields the *unique* element of $\mathcal{G}_{-}^{\text{ex}}$ such that the associated renormalised model yields a *centered* family of stochastic processes on the *finite* family of elements in \mathcal{T}^{ex} with negative degree. This is the *algebraic* step of the renormalisation procedure.

This is the point where the companion analytical paper [CH16] starts, and then goes on to prove that the BPHZ renormalised model does converge in the metric d on \mathcal{M} , thus achieving the *probabilistic* step mentioned above and thereby completing the renormalisation procedure.

The BPHZ functional is expressed explicitly in terms of an interesting map that we call *negative twisted antipode* by analogy to [CK99], see Proposition 6.5 and (6.24). There is also a *positive twisted antipode*, see Proposition 6.2, which plays a similarly important role in (6.11). The main point is that these twisted antipodes encode in the compact formulae (6.11) and (6.24) a number of nontrivial computations.

How are these spaces and operators defined? Since the analytic theory of [Hai14] is based on *generalised Taylor expansions* of solutions, the vector space \mathcal{T}^{ex} is generated by a basis which codes the relevant generalised Taylor monomials, which are defined iteratively once a rule (i.e. a system of equations) is fixed. Definitions 5.8, 5.13 and 5.26 ensure that \mathcal{T}^{ex} is sufficiently rich to allow one to rewrite (1.7) as a

fixed point problem in a space of functions with values in our regularity structure. Moreover \mathcal{T}^{ex} must also be invariant under the actions of $\mathcal{G}_{\pm}^{\text{ex}}$. This is the aim of the construction in Sections 2, 3 and 4, that we want now to describe.

The spaces which are constructed in Section 5 depend on the choice of a number of parameters, like the dimension of the coordinate space, the leading differential operator in the equation (the Laplacian being just one of many possible choices), the non-linearity, the noise. In the previous sections we have built *universal* objects with nice algebraic properties which depend on none of these choices, but for the dimension of the space, namely an (arbitrary) integer number d fixed once for all.

The spaces \mathcal{T}^{ex} , $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ and $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ are obtained by considering repeatedly suitable *subsets* and suitable *quotients* of two initial spaces, called \mathfrak{F}_1 and \mathfrak{F}_2 and defined in and after Definition 4.1; more precisely, \mathfrak{F}_1 is the ancestor of \mathcal{T}^{ex} and $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$, while \mathfrak{F}_2 is the ancestor of $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$. In Section 4 we represent these spaces as linearly generated by a collection of decorated forests, on which we can define suitable algebraic operations like a product and a coproduct, which are later inherited by \mathcal{T}^{ex} , $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ and $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ (through other intermediary spaces which are called \mathcal{H}_0 , \mathcal{H}_1 and $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$). An important difference between $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ and $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is that the former is linearly generated by a family of forests, while the latter is linearly generated by a family of trees; this difference extends to the algebra structure: $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ is endowed with a *forest product* which corresponds to the disjoint union, while $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is endowed with a *tree product* whereby one considers a disjoint union and then identifies the roots.

The content of Section 4 is based on a specific definition of the spaces \mathfrak{F}_1 and \mathfrak{F}_2 . In Sections 2 and 3 however we present a number of results on a family of spaces $(\mathfrak{F}_i)_{i \in I}$ with $I \subset \mathbf{N}$, which are supposed to satisfy a few assumptions; Section 4 is therefore only a particular example of a more general theory, which is outlined in Sections 2 and 3. In this general setting we consider spaces \mathfrak{F}_i of decorated forests, and vector spaces $\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$ of infinite series of such forests. Such series are not arbitrary but adapted to a grading, see Section 2.3; this is needed since our abstract coproducts of Definition 3.3 contain infinite series and might be ill-defined if were to work on arbitrary formal series.

The family of spaces $(\mathfrak{F}_i)_{i \in I}$ are introduced in Definition 3.12 on the basis of families of admissible forests \mathfrak{A}_i , $i \in I$. If $(\mathfrak{A}_i)_{i \in I}$ satisfy Assumptions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, then the coproducts Δ_i of Definition 3.3 are coassociative and moreover Δ_i and Δ_j for $i < j$ are in *cointeraction*, see (3.27). As already mentioned, the cointeraction property is the algebraic formula behind the fundamental relation (1.9) between the actions of $\mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}$ and $\mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ on $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$. Appendix A contains a summary of the relations between the most important spaces appearing in this article, while Appendix B contains a symbolic index.

Acknowledgements

We are very grateful to Christian Brouder, Ajay Chandra, Alessandra Frabetti, Dominique Manchon and Kurusch Ebrahimi-Fard for many interesting discussions and pointers to the literature. MH gratefully acknowledges support by the Leverhulme Trust and by an ERC

consolidator grant, project 615897 (Critical). LZ gratefully acknowledges support by the Institut Universitaire de France and the project of the Agence Nationale de la Recherche ANR-15-CE40-0020-01 grant LSD. The authors thank the organisers and the participants of a workshop held in Bergen in April 2017, where the results of this paper were presented and discussed in detail.

2 Rooted forests and bigraded spaces

Given a finite set S and a map $\ell: S \rightarrow \mathbf{N}$, we write

$$\ell! \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{x \in S} \ell(x)!,$$

and we define the corresponding binomial coefficients accordingly. Note that if ℓ_1 and ℓ_2 have disjoint supports, then $(\ell_1 + \ell_2)! = \ell_1! \ell_2!$. Given a map $\pi: S \rightarrow \bar{S}$, we also define $\pi_* \ell: \bar{S} \rightarrow \mathbf{N}$ by $\pi_* \ell(x) = \sum_{y \in \pi^{-1}(x)} \ell(y)$.

For $k, \ell: S \rightarrow \mathbf{N}$ we define

$$\binom{k}{\ell} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{x \in S} \binom{k(x)}{\ell(x)},$$

with the convention $\binom{k}{\ell} = 0$ unless $0 \leq \ell \leq k$, which will be used throughout the paper. With these definitions at hand, one has the following slight reformulation of the classical Chu-Vandermonde identity.

Lemma 2.1 (Chu-Vandermonde) *For every $k: S \rightarrow \mathbf{N}$, one has the identity*

$$\sum_{\ell: \pi_* \ell} \binom{k}{\ell} = \binom{k}{\pi_* k},$$

where the sum runs over all possible choices of ℓ such that $\pi_* \ell$ is fixed. \square

Remark 2.2 These notations are also consistent with the case where the maps k and ℓ are multi-index valued under the natural identification of a map $S \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$ with a map $S \times \{1, \dots, \infty\} \rightarrow \mathbf{N}$ given by $\ell(x)_i \leftrightarrow \ell(x, i)$.

2.1 Rooted trees and forests

Recall that a rooted tree T is a finite tree (a finite connected simple graph without cycles) with a distinguished vertex, $\varrho = \varrho_T$, called *the root*. Vertices of T , also called nodes, are denoted by $N = N_T$ and edges by $E = E_T \subset N^2$. Since we want our trees to be rooted, they need to have at least one node, so that we do not allow for trees with $N_T = \emptyset$. We do however allow for the *trivial* tree consisting of an empty edge set and a vertex set with only one element. This tree will play a special role in the sequel and will be denoted by \bullet . We will always assume that our trees are combinatorial meaning that there is no particular order imposed on edges leaving any given vertex.

Given a rooted tree T , we also endow N_T with the partial order \leq where $w \leq v$ if and only if w is on the unique path connecting v to the root, and we orient edges in E_T so that if $(x, y) = (x \rightarrow y) \in E_T$, then $x \leq y$. In this way, we can always view a tree as a directed graph.

Two rooted trees T and T' are *isomorphic* if there exists a bijection $\iota: E_T \rightarrow E_{T'}$ which is coherent in the sense that there exists a bijection $\iota_N: N_T \rightarrow N_{T'}$ such that $\iota(x, y) = (\iota_N(x), \iota_N(y))$ for any edge $(x, y) \in e$ and such that the roots are mapped onto each other.

We say that a rooted tree is *typed* if it is furthermore endowed with a function $\mathfrak{t}: E_T \rightarrow \mathfrak{L}$, where \mathfrak{L} is some finite set of types. We think of \mathfrak{L} as being fixed once and for all and will sometimes omit to mention it in the sequel. In particular, we will never make explicit the dependence on the choice of \mathfrak{L} in our notations. Two typed trees (T, \mathfrak{t}) and (T', \mathfrak{t}') are isomorphic if T and T' are isomorphic and \mathfrak{t} is pushed onto \mathfrak{t}' by the corresponding isomorphism ι in the sense that $\mathfrak{t}' \circ \iota = \mathfrak{t}$.

Similarly to a tree, a *forest* F is a finite simple graph (again with nodes N_F and edges $E_F \subset N_F^2$) without cycles. A forest F is *rooted* if every connected component T of F is a rooted tree with root ϱ_T . As above, we will consider forests that are typed in the sense that they are endowed with a map $\mathfrak{t}: E_F \rightarrow \mathfrak{L}$, and we consider the same notion of isomorphism between typed forests as for typed trees. Note that while a tree is non-empty by definition, a forest can be empty. We denote the empty forest by either $\mathbf{1}$ or \emptyset .

Given a typed forest F , a subforest $A \subset F$ consists of subsets $E_A \subset E_F$ and $N_A \subset N_F$ such that if $(x, y) \in E_A$ then $\{x, y\} \subset N_A$. Types in A are inherited from F . A connected component of A is a tree whose root is defined to be the minimal node in the partial order inherited from F . We say that subforests A and B are disjoint, and write $A \cap B = \emptyset$, if one has $N_A \cap N_B = \emptyset$ (which also implies that $E_A \cap E_B = \emptyset$). Given two typed forests F, G , we write $F \sqcup G$ for the typed forest obtained by taking the disjoint union (as graphs) of the two forests F and G and adjoining to it the natural typing inherited from F and G . If furthermore $A \subset F$ and $B \subset G$ are subforests, then we write $A \sqcup B$ for the corresponding subforest of $F \sqcup G$.

We fix once and for all an integer $d \geq 1$, dimension of the parameter-space \mathbf{R}^d . We also denote by $\mathbf{Z}(\mathfrak{L})$ the free abelian group generated by \mathfrak{L} .

2.2 Coloured and decorated forests

Given a typed forest F , we want now to consider families of *disjoint subforests* of F , denoted by $(\hat{F}_i, i > 0)$. It is convenient for us to code this family with a single function $\hat{F}: E_F \sqcup N_F \rightarrow \mathbf{N}$ as given by the next definition.

Definition 2.3 A *coloured forest* is a pair (F, \hat{F}) such that

1. $F = (E_F, N_F, \mathfrak{t})$ is a typed rooted forest
2. $\hat{F}: E_F \sqcup N_F \rightarrow \mathbf{N}$ is such that if $\hat{F}(e) \neq 0$ for $e = (x, y) \in E_F$ then $\hat{F}(x) = \hat{F}(y) = \hat{F}(e)$.

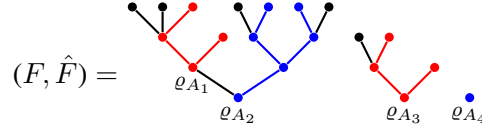
We say that \hat{F} is a *colouring* of F . For $i > 0$, we define the subforest of F

$$\hat{F}_i = (\hat{E}_i, \hat{N}_i), \quad \hat{E}_i = \hat{F}^{-1}(i) \cap E_F, \quad \hat{N}_i = \hat{F}^{-1}(i) \cap N_F,$$

as well as $\hat{E} = \bigcup_{i>0} \hat{E}_i$. We denote by \mathfrak{C} the set of coloured forests.

The condition on \hat{F} guarantees that every \hat{F}_i is indeed a subforest of F for $i > 0$ and that they are all disjoint. On the other hand, $\hat{F}^{-1}(0)$ is not supposed to have any particular structure and 0 is not counted as a colour.

Example 2.4 This is an example of a forest with two colours: red for 1 and blue for 2 (and black for 0)



We then have $\hat{F}_1 = \hat{F}^{-1}(1) = A_1 \sqcup A_3$ and $\hat{F}_2 = \hat{F}^{-1}(2) = A_2 \sqcup A_4$.

The set \mathfrak{C} is a commutative monoid under the *forest product*

$$(F, \hat{F}) \cdot (G, \hat{G}) = (F \sqcup G, \hat{F} + \hat{G}), \quad (2.1)$$

where colourings defined on one of the forests are extended to the disjoint union by setting them to vanish on the other forest. The neutral element for this associative product is the empty coloured forest $\mathbf{1}$.

We add now *decorations* on the nodes and edges of a coloured forest. For this, we fix throughout this article an arbitrary “dimension” $d \in \mathbf{N}$ and we give the following definition.

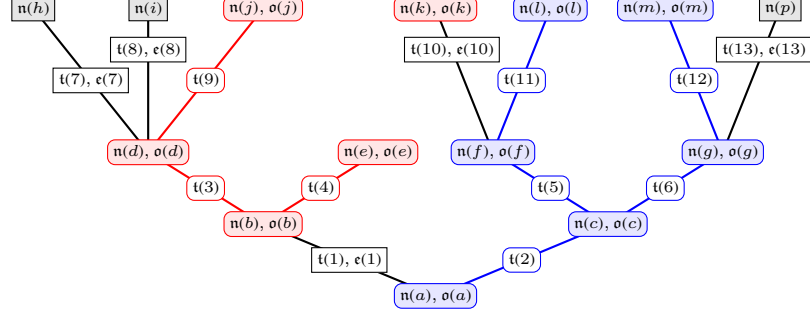
Definition 2.5 We denote by \mathfrak{F} the set of all 5-tuples $(F, \hat{F}, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e})$ such that

1. $(F, \hat{F}) \in \mathfrak{C}$ is a coloured forest in the sense of Definition 2.3.
2. One has $\mathfrak{n}: N_F \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$
3. One has $\mathfrak{o}: N_F \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}^d \oplus \mathbf{Z}(\mathcal{L})$ with $\text{supp } \mathfrak{o} \subset \text{supp } \hat{F}$.
4. One has $\mathfrak{e}: E_F \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$ with $\text{supp } \mathfrak{e} \subset \{e \in E_F : \hat{F}(e) = 0\} = E_F \setminus \hat{E}$.

Remark 2.6 The reason why \mathfrak{o} takes values in the space $\mathbf{Z}^d \oplus \mathbf{Z}(\mathcal{L})$ will become apparent in (3.33) below when we define the contraction of coloured subforests and its action on decorations.

We identify $(F, \hat{F}, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e})$ and $(F', \hat{F}', \mathfrak{n}', \mathfrak{o}', \mathfrak{e}')$ whenever F is isomorphic to F' , the corresponding isomorphism maps \hat{F} to \hat{F}' and pushes the three decoration functions onto their counterparts. We call elements of \mathfrak{F} *decorated forests*. We will also sometimes use the notation $(F, \hat{F})_{\mathfrak{e}}^{\mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}}$ instead of $(F, \hat{F}, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e})$.

Example 2.7 Let consider the decorated forest $(F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e})$ given by



In this figure, the edges in E_F are labelled with the numbers from 1 to 13 and the nodes in N_F with the letters $\{a, b, c, f, e, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, p\}$. We set $\hat{F}^{-1}(1) = \{b, d, e, j, k\} \sqcup \{3, 4, 9\}$ (red subforest), $\hat{F}^{-1}(2) = \{a, c, f, g, l, m\} \sqcup \{2, 5, 6, 11, 12\}$ (blue subforest), and on all remaining (black) nodes and edges \hat{F} is set equal to 0. Every edge has a type $t \in \mathcal{L}$, but only black edges have a possibly non-zero decoration $\mathbf{e} \in \mathbf{N}^d$. All nodes have a decoration $\mathbf{n} \in \mathbf{N}^d$, but only coloured nodes have a possibly non-zero decoration $\mathbf{o} \in \mathbf{Z}^d \oplus \mathbf{Z}(\mathcal{L})$.

Example 2.7 is continued in Examples 3.2, 3.4 and 3.5.

Definition 2.8 For any coloured forest (F, \hat{F}) , we define an equivalence relation \sim on the node set N_F by saying that $x \sim y$ if x and y are connected in \hat{E} ; this is the smallest equivalence relation for which $x \sim y$ whenever $(x, y) \in \hat{E}$.

Definition 2.8 will be extended to a decorated forest $(F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e})$ in Definition 3.18 below.

Remark 2.9 We want to show the intuition behind decorated forests. We think of each $\tau = (F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e})$ as defining a function on $(\mathbf{R}^d)^{N_F}$ in the following way. We associate to each type $t \in \mathcal{L}$ a kernel $\varphi_t : \mathbf{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ and we define the domain

$$U_F \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in (\mathbf{R}^d)^{N_F} : x_v = x_w \text{ if } v \sim w\},$$

where \sim is the equivalence relation of Definition 2.8. Then we set $H_\tau \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(U_F)$,

$$H_\tau(x_v, v \in N_F) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{v \in N_F} (x_v)^{n(v)} \prod_{e=(u,v) \in E_F \setminus \hat{E}} \partial^{e(e)} \varphi_{t(e)}(x_u - x_v), \quad (2.2)$$

where, for $x = (x^1, \dots, x^d) \in \mathbf{R}^d$, $n = (n^1, \dots, n^d) \in \mathbf{N}^d$ and $\varphi \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbf{R}^d)$

$$(x)^n \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{j=1}^d (x^j)^{n^j}, \quad \partial^n \varphi = \partial_{x^1}^{n^1} \dots \partial_{x^d}^{n^d} \varphi \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbf{R}^d).$$

In this way, a decorated forest encodes a function: every node in N_F / \sim represents a variable in \mathbf{R}^d , every uncoloured edge of a certain type t a function $\varphi_{t(e)}$ of the

difference of the two variables sitting at each one of its nodes; the decoration $\mathfrak{n}(v)$ gives a power of x_v and $\epsilon(e)$ a derivative of the kernel $\varphi_{t(e)}$.

In this example the decoration \mathfrak{o} plays no role; we shall see below that it allows to encode some additional information relevant for the various algebraic manipulations we wish to subject these functions to, see Remarks 3.7, 3.19, 5.38 and 6.25 below for further discussions.

Remark 2.10 Every forest $F = (N_F, E_F)$ has a unique decomposition into non-empty connected components. This property naturally extends to decorated forests $(F, \hat{F}, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \epsilon)$, by considering the connected components of the underlying forest F and restricting the colouring \hat{F} and the decorations $\mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \epsilon$.

Remark 2.11 Starting from Section 4 we are going to consider a specific situation where there are only two colours, namely $\hat{F} \rightarrow \{0, 1, 2\}$; all examples throughout the paper are in this setting. However the results of Sections 2 and 3 are stated and proved in the more general setting $\hat{F} \rightarrow \mathbf{N}$ without any additional difficulty.

2.3 Bigraded spaces and triangular maps

It will be convenient in the sequel to consider a particular category of *bigraded spaces* as follows.

Definition 2.12 For a collection of vector spaces $\{V_n : n \in \mathbf{N}^2\}$, we define the vector space

$$V = \bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbf{N}^2} V_n,$$

as the space of all formal sums $\sum_{n \in \mathbf{N}^2} v_n$ with $v_n \in V_n$ and such that there exists $k \in \mathbf{N}$ such that $v_n = 0$ as soon as $n_2 > k$. Given two bigraded spaces V and W , we write $V \hat{\otimes} W$ for the bigraded space

$$V \hat{\otimes} W \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbf{N}^2} \left[\bigoplus_{m+\ell=n} (V_m \otimes W_\ell) \right]. \quad (2.3)$$

One has a canonical inclusion $V \otimes W \subset V \hat{\otimes} W$ given by

$$\left(\sum_m v_m \right) \otimes \left(\sum_\ell w_\ell \right) \mapsto \sum_n \left(\sum_{m+\ell=n} v_m \otimes w_\ell \right), \quad v_m \in V_m, w_\ell \in W_\ell.$$

However in general $V \hat{\otimes} W$ is strictly larger since its generic element has the form

$$\sum_n \left(\sum_{m+\ell=n} v_m^n \otimes w_\ell^n \right), \quad v_m^n \in V_m, w_\ell^n \in W_\ell.$$

Note that all tensor products we consider are algebraic.

Definition 2.13 We introduce a partial order on \mathbf{N}^2 by

$$(m_1, m_2) \geq (n_1, n_2) \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad m_1 \geq n_1 \ \& \ m_2 \leq n_2 .$$

Given two such bigraded spaces V and \bar{V} , a family $\{A_{mn}\}_{m,n \in \mathbf{N}^2}$ of linear maps $A_{mn} : V_n \rightarrow \bar{V}_m$ is called *triangular* if $A_{mn} = 0$ unless $m \geq n$.

Lemma 2.14 Let V and \bar{V} be two bigraded spaces and $\{A_{mn}\}_{m,n \in \mathbf{N}^2}$ a triangular family of linear maps $A_{mn} : V_n \rightarrow \bar{V}_m$. Then the map

$$Av \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_m \left(\sum_n A_{mn} v_n \right) \in \prod_{m \in \mathbf{N}^2} \bar{V}_m, \quad v = \sum_n v_n \in \prod_{n \in \mathbf{N}^2} V_n$$

is well defined from V to \bar{V} and linear. We call $A : V \rightarrow \bar{V}$ a *triangular map*.

Proof. Let $v = \sum_n v_n \in V$ and $k \in \mathbf{N}$ such that $v_n = 0$ whenever $n_2 > k$.

First we note that, for fixed $m \in \mathbf{N}^2$, the family $(A_{mn}v_n)_{n \in \mathbf{N}^2}$ is zero unless $n \in [0, m_1] \times [0, k]$; indeed if $n_2 > k$ then $v_n = 0$, while if $n_1 > m_1$ then $A_{mn} = 0$. Therefore the sum $\sum_n A_{mn}v_n$ is well defined and equal to some $\bar{v}_m \in \bar{V}_m$.

We now prove that $\bar{v}_m = 0$ whenever $m_2 > k$, so that indeed $\sum_m \bar{v}_m \in \prod_{m \in \mathbf{N}^2} \bar{V}_m$. Let $m_2 > k$; for $n_2 > k$, v_n is 0, while for $n_2 \leq k$ we have $n_2 < m_2$ and therefore $A_{nm} = 0$ and this proves the claim. \square

A linear function $A : V \rightarrow \bar{V}$ which can be obtained as in Lemma 2.14 is called *triangular*. The family $(A_{mn})_{m,n \in \mathbf{N}^2}$ defines an infinite lower triangular matrix and composition of triangular maps is then simply given by formal matrix multiplication, which only ever involves finite sums thanks to the triangular structure of these matrices.

Remark 2.15 The notion of bigraded spaces as above is useful for at least two reasons:

1. The operators Δ_i built in (3.7) below turn out to be triangular in the sense of Definition 2.13 and are therefore well-defined thanks to Lemma 2.14, see Remark 2.15 below. This is not completely trivial since we are dealing with spaces of infinite formal series.
2. Some of our main tools below will be spaces of multiplicative functionals, see Section 3.6 below. Had we simply considered spaces of arbitrary infinite formal series, their dual would be too small to contain any non-trivial multiplicative functional at all. Considering instead spaces of finite series would cure this problem, but unfortunately the coproducts Δ_i do not make sense there. The notion of bigrading introduced here provides the best of both worlds by considering bi-indexed series that are infinite in the first index and finite in the second. This yields spaces that are sufficiently large to contain our coproducts and whose dual is still sufficiently large to contain enough multiplicative linear functionals for our purpose.

Remark 2.16 One important remark is that this construction behaves quite nicely under duality in the sense that if V and W are two bigraded spaces, then it is still the case that one has a canonical inclusion $V^* \otimes W^* \subset (V \hat{\otimes} W)^*$, see e.g. (3.46) below for the applications we have in mind. Indeed, the dual V^* consists of formal sums $\sum_n v_n^*$ with $v_n^* \in V_n^*$ such that, for every $k \in \mathbf{N}$ there exists $f(k)$ such that $v_n^* = 0$ for every $n \in \mathbf{N}^2$ with $n_1 \geq f(n_2)$.

The set \mathfrak{F} , see Definition 2.5, admits a number of different useful gradings and bigradings. One bigrading that is well adapted to the construction we give below is

$$|(F, \hat{F})_{\mathfrak{e}}^{n,0}|_{\text{bi}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (|\mathfrak{e}|, |F \setminus (\hat{F} \cup \varrho_F)|), \quad (2.4)$$

where

$$|\mathfrak{e}| = \sum_{e \in E_F} |\mathfrak{e}(e)|, \quad |a| = \sum_{i=1}^d a_i, \quad \forall a \in \mathbf{N}^d,$$

and $|F \setminus (\hat{F} \cup \varrho_F)|$ denotes the number of edges and vertices on which \hat{F} vanishes that aren't roots of F .

For any subset $A \subseteq \mathfrak{F}$ let now $\langle A \rangle$ denote the space built from A with this grading, namely

$$\langle A \rangle \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbf{N}^2} \text{Vec}\{\mathcal{F} \in A : |\mathcal{F}|_{\text{bi}} = n\}, \quad (2.5)$$

where $\text{Vec } S$ denotes the free vector space generated by a set S . Note that in general $\langle M \rangle$ is larger than $\text{Vec } M$.

The following simple fact will be used several times in the sequel. Here and throughout this article, we use as usual the notation $f|_A$ for the restriction of a map f to some subset A of its domain.

Lemma 2.17 *Let $V = \bigsqcup_n V_n$ be a bigraded space and let $P : V \rightarrow V$ be a triangular map preserving the bigrading of V (in the sense that there exist linear maps $P_n : V_n \rightarrow V_n$ such that $P|_{V_n} = P_n$ for every n) and satisfying $P \circ P = P$. Then, the quotient space $\hat{V} = V / \ker P$ is again bigraded and one has canonical identifications*

$$\hat{V} = \bigsqcup_n (V_n / \ker P_n) = \bigsqcup_n (P_n V_n).$$

3 Bialgebras, Hopf algebras and comodules of decorated forests

In this section we want to introduce a general class of operators on spaces of decorated forests and show that, under suitable assumptions, one can construct in this way bialgebras, Hopf algebras and comodules.

We recall that $(H, \mathcal{M}, \mathbf{1}, \Delta, \mathbf{1}^*)$ is a *bialgebra* if:

- H is a vector space over \mathbf{R}

- there are a linear map $\mathcal{M} : H \otimes H \rightarrow H$ (product) and an element $\mathbf{1} \in H$ (identity) such that (H, \mathcal{M}, η) is a unital associative algebra, where $\eta : \mathbf{R} \rightarrow H$ is the map $r \mapsto r\mathbf{1}$ (unit)
- there are linear maps $\Delta : H \rightarrow H \otimes H$ (coproduct) and $\mathbf{1}^* : H \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ (counit), such that $(H, \Delta, \mathbf{1}^*)$ is a counital coassociative coalgebra, namely

$$(\Delta \otimes \text{id})\Delta = (\text{id} \otimes \Delta)\Delta, \quad (\mathbf{1}^* \otimes \text{id})\Delta = (\text{id} \otimes \mathbf{1}^*)\Delta = \text{id} \quad (3.1)$$

- the coproduct and the counit are homomorphisms of algebras (or, equivalently, multiplication and unit are homomorphisms of coalgebras).

A *Hopf algebra* is a bialgebra $(H, \mathcal{M}, \mathbf{1}, \Delta, \mathbf{1}^*)$ endowed with a linear map $\mathcal{A} : H \rightarrow H$ such that

$$\mathcal{M}(\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{A})\Delta = \mathcal{M}(\mathcal{A} \otimes \text{id})\Delta = \mathbf{1}^*\mathbf{1}. \quad (3.2)$$

A *left comodule* over a bialgebra $(H, \mathcal{M}, \mathbf{1}, \Delta, \mathbf{1}^*)$ is a pair (M, ψ) where M is a vector space and $\psi : M \rightarrow H \otimes M$ is a linear map such that

$$(\Delta \otimes \text{id})\psi = (\text{id} \otimes \psi)\psi, \quad (\mathbf{1}^* \otimes \text{id})\psi = \text{id}.$$

Right comodules are defined analogously.

For more details on the theory of coalgebras, bialgebras, Hopf algebras and comodules we refer the reader to [Mol77, Caro7].

3.1 Incidence coalgebras of forests

Denote by \mathcal{P} the set of all pairs $(G; F)$ such that F is a typed forest and G is a subforest of F and by $\text{Vec}(\mathcal{P})$ the free vector space generated by \mathcal{P} . Suppose that for all $(G; F) \in \mathcal{P}$ we are given a (finite) collection $\mathfrak{A}(G; F)$ of subforests A of F such that $G \subseteq A \subseteq F$. Then we define the linear map $\Delta : \text{Vec}(\mathcal{P}) \rightarrow \text{Vec}(\mathcal{P}) \otimes \text{Vec}(\mathcal{P})$ by

$$\Delta(G; F) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{A \in \mathfrak{A}(G; F)} (G; A) \otimes (A; F). \quad (3.3)$$

We also define the linear functional $\mathbf{1}^* : \text{Vec}(\mathcal{P}) \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ by $\mathbf{1}^*(G; F) := \mathbb{1}_{(G=F)}$. If $\mathfrak{A}(G; F)$ is equal to the set of all subforests A of F containing G , then it is a simple exercise to show that $(\text{Vec}(\mathcal{P}), \Delta, \mathbf{1}^*)$ is a coalgebra, namely (3.1) holds. In particular, since the inclusion $G \subseteq F$ endows the set of typed forests with a partial order, $(\text{Vec}(\mathcal{P}), \Delta, \mathbf{1}^*)$ is an example of an *incidence coalgebra*, see [Sch87, Sch94]. However, if $\mathfrak{A}(F; G)$ is a more general class of subforests, then coassociativity is not granted in general and holds only under certain assumptions.

Suppose now that, given a typed forest F , we want to consider not one but several disjoint subforests G_1, \dots, G_n of F . A natural way to code $(G_1, \dots, G_n; F)$ is to use a coloured forest (F, \hat{F}) where

$$\hat{F}(x) = \sum_k k \mathbb{1}_{x \in G_k}, \quad x \in N_F \sqcup E_F.$$

Then, in the notation of Definition 2.3, we have $\hat{F}_i = G_i$ for $i > 0$ and $\hat{F}^{-1}(0) = F \setminus (\cup_i G_i)$.

In order to define a generalisation of the operator Δ of formula (3.3) to this setting, we fix $i > 0$ and assume the following.

Assumption 1 *Let $i > 0$. For each coloured forest (F, \hat{F}) as in Definition 2.3 we are given a collection $\mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$ of subforests of F such that for every $A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$*

1. $\hat{F}_i \subset A$ and $\hat{F}_j \cap A = \emptyset$ for every $j > i$,
2. for all $0 < j < i$ and every connected component T of \hat{F}_j , one has either $T \subset A$ or $T \cap A = \emptyset$.

We also assume that \mathfrak{A}_i is compatible with the equivalence relation \sim given by forest isomorphisms described above in the sense that if $A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$ and $\iota: (F, \hat{F}) \rightarrow (G, \hat{G})$ is a forest isomorphism, then $\iota(A) \in \mathfrak{A}_i(G, \hat{G})$.

It is important to note that colours are denoted by positive integer numbers and are therefore ordered, so that the forests \hat{F}_j , \hat{F}_i and \hat{F}_k can play different roles in Assumption 1 if $j < i < k$. This becomes crucial in our construction below, see Proposition 3.27 and Remark 3.29.

Lemma 3.1 *Let $(F, \hat{F}) \in \mathfrak{C}$ be a coloured forest and $A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$. Write*

- $\hat{F} \upharpoonright A$ for the restriction of \hat{F} to $N_A \sqcup E_A$
- $\hat{F} \cup_i A$ for the function on $E_F \sqcup N_F$ given by

$$(\hat{F} \cup_i A)(x) = \begin{cases} i & \text{if } x \in E_A \sqcup N_A, \\ \hat{F}(x) & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Then, under Assumption 1, $(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A)$ and $(F, \hat{F} \cup_i A)$ are coloured forests.

Proof. The claim is elementary for $(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A)$; in particular, setting $\hat{G} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \hat{F} \upharpoonright A$, we have $\hat{G}_j = \hat{F}_j \cap A$ for all $j > 0$. We prove it now for $(F, \hat{F} \cup_i A)$. We must prove that, setting $\hat{G} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \hat{F} \cup_i A$, the sets $\hat{G}_j \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \hat{G}^{-1}(j)$ define subforests of F for all $j > 0$. We have by the definitions

$$\hat{G}_i = \hat{F}_i \cup A, \quad \hat{G}_j = \hat{F}_j \setminus A, \quad j \neq i, j > 0,$$

and these are subforests of F by the properties 1 and 2 of Assumption 1. \square

We denote by $\text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C})$ the free vector space generated by all coloured forests. This allows to define the following operator for fixed $i > 0$, $\Delta_i: \text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C}) \rightarrow \text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C}) \otimes \text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C})$

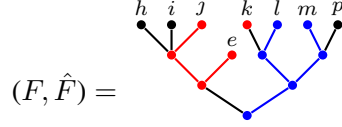
$$\Delta_i(F, \hat{F}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})} (A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A) \otimes (F, \hat{F} \cup_i A). \quad (3.4)$$

Note that if $i = 1$ and $\hat{F} \leq 1$ then we can identify

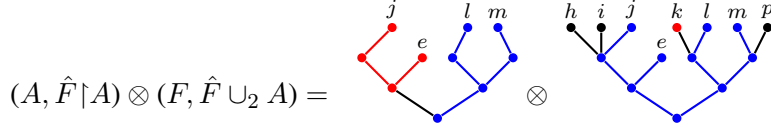
- the coloured forest (F, \hat{F}) with the pair of subforests $(\hat{F}_1; F) \in \mathfrak{P}$,

- $\mathfrak{A}(\hat{F}_1; F)$ with $\mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F})$
- Δ in (3.3) with Δ_1 in (3.4).

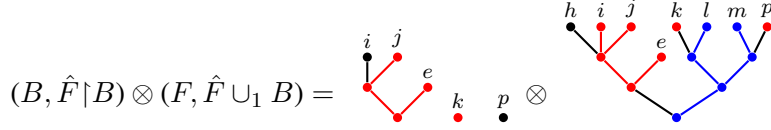
Example 3.2 Let us continue Example 2.7, forgetting the decorations but keeping the same labels for the nodes and in particular for the leaves. We recall that \hat{F} is equal to 1 on the red subforest, to 2 on the blue subforest and to 0 elsewhere. Then



A valid example of $A \in \mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F})$ could be such that



Note that in this example, one has $\hat{F}_2 \subset A$, so that $A \notin \mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F})$ since A violates the first condition of Assumption 1. A valid example of $B \in \mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F})$ could be such that



In the rest of this section we state several assumptions on the family $\mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$ yielding nice properties for the operator Δ_i such as coassociativity, see e.g. Assumption 2. However, one of the main results of this article is the fact that such properties then automatically also hold at the level of decorated forests with a non-trivial action on the decorations which will be defined in the next subsection.

3.2 Operators on decorated forests

The set \mathfrak{F} , see Definition 2.5, is a commutative monoid under the *forest product*

$$(F, \hat{F}, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e}) \cdot (G, \hat{G}, \mathfrak{n}', \mathfrak{o}', \mathfrak{e}') = (F \sqcup G, \hat{F} + \hat{G}, \mathfrak{n} + \mathfrak{n}', \mathfrak{o} + \mathfrak{o}', \mathfrak{e} + \mathfrak{e}'), \quad (3.5)$$

where decorations defined on one of the forests are extended to the disjoint union by setting them to vanish on the other forest. This product is the natural extension of the product (2.1) on coloured forests and its identity element is the empty forest $\mathbf{1}$.

Note that

$$|\mathcal{F} \cdot \mathcal{G}|_{\text{bi}} = |\mathcal{F}|_{\text{bi}} + |\mathcal{G}|_{\text{bi}}, \quad (3.6)$$

for any $\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G} \in \mathfrak{F}$, where $|\cdot|_{\text{bi}}$ is the bigrading defined in (2.4) above. Whenever M is a submonoid of \mathfrak{F} , as a consequence of (3.6) the forest product \cdot defined in (3.5)

can be interpreted as a triangular linear map from $\langle M \rangle \hat{\otimes} \langle M \rangle$ into $\langle M \rangle$, thus turning $(\langle M \rangle, \cdot)$ into an algebra in the category of bigraded spaces as in Definition 2.12; this is in particular the case for $M = \mathfrak{F}$. We recall that $\langle M \rangle$ is defined in (2.5).

We generalise now the construction (3.4) to decorated forests.

Definition 3.3 The triangular linear maps $\Delta_i: \langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle \rightarrow \langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle \hat{\otimes} \langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle$ are given for $\tau = (F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e})$ by

$$\Delta_i \tau = \sum_{A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})} \sum_{\varepsilon_A^F, \mathbf{n}_A} \frac{1}{\varepsilon_A^F!} \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\mathbf{n}_A} (A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \mathbf{n}_A + \pi \varepsilon_A^F, \mathbf{o} \upharpoonright N_A, \mathbf{e} \upharpoonright E_A) \quad (3.7)$$

$$\otimes (F, \hat{F} \cup_i A, \mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_A, \mathbf{o} + \mathbf{n}_A + \pi(\varepsilon_A^F - \mathbf{e}_A^A), \mathbf{e}_A^F + \varepsilon_A^F),$$

where

- a) For $A \subseteq B \subseteq F$ and $f: E_F \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$, we use the notation $f_A^B \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f \mathbb{1}_{E_B \setminus E_A}$.
- b) The sum over \mathbf{n}_A runs over all maps $\mathbf{n}_A: N_F \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$ with $\text{supp } \mathbf{n}_A \subset N_A$.
- c) The sum over ε_A^F runs over all $\varepsilon_A^F: E_F \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$ supported on the set of edges

$$\partial(A, F) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(e_+, e_-) \in E_F \setminus E_A : e_+ \in N_A\}, \quad (3.8)$$

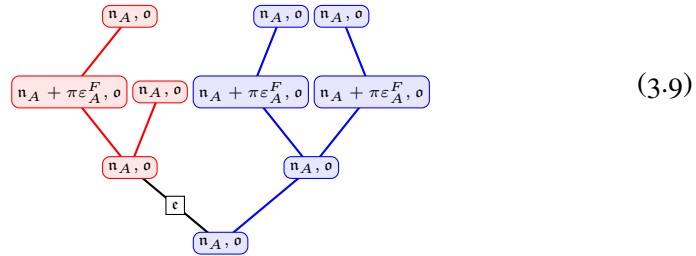
that we call the *boundary of A in F*. This notation is consistent with point a).

- d) For all $\varepsilon: E_F \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}^d$ we denote

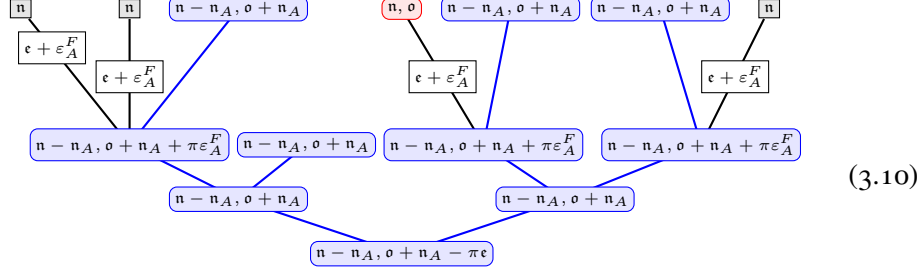
$$\pi \varepsilon: N_F \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}^d, \quad \pi \varepsilon(x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{e=(x,y) \in E_F} \varepsilon(e).$$

We will henceforth use these notational conventions for sums over node / edge decorations without always spelling them out in full.

Example 3.4 We continue Examples 2.7 and 3.2, by showing how decorations are modified by Δ_i . We consider first $i = 2$, corresponding to a blue subforest $A \in \mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F})$. Then we have that $(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \mathbf{n}_A + \pi \varepsilon_A^F, \mathbf{o} \upharpoonright N_A, \mathbf{e} \upharpoonright E_A)$ is equal to



while $(F, \hat{F} \cup_2 A, \mathfrak{n} - \mathfrak{n}_A, \mathfrak{o} + \mathfrak{n}_A + \pi(\varepsilon_A^F - \mathfrak{e}_\emptyset^A), \mathfrak{e}_A^F + \varepsilon_A^F)$ becomes

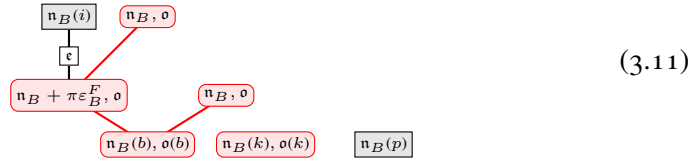


Note that ε_A^F is supported by $\partial(A, F) = \{7, 8, 10, 13\}$, where we refer to the labelling of edges and nodes fixed in the Example 2.7, and

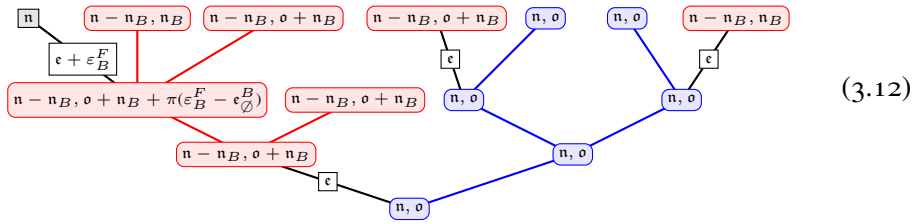
$$\pi\varepsilon_A^F(d) = \varepsilon_A^F(7) + \varepsilon_A^F(8), \quad \pi\varepsilon_A^F(f) = \varepsilon_A^F(10), \quad \pi\varepsilon_A^F(g) = \varepsilon_A^F(13).$$

Note that the edge 1 was black in (F, \hat{F}) and becomes blue in $(F, \hat{F} \cup_2 A)$; accordingly, in $(F, \hat{F} \cup_2 A, \mathfrak{n} - \mathfrak{n}_A, \mathfrak{o} + \mathfrak{n}_A + \pi(\varepsilon_A^F - \mathfrak{e}_\emptyset^A), \mathfrak{e}_A^F + \varepsilon_A^F)$ the value of ϵ on 1 is set to 0 and $\epsilon(1)$ is subtracted from $\mathfrak{o}(a)$. In accordance with Assumption 1, $A \in \mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F})$ contains one of the two connected components of \hat{F}_1 and is disjoint from the other one.

Example 3.5 We continue Example 3.4 for the choice of B made in Example 3.2 and for $i = 1$, corresponding to a red subforest $B \in \mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F})$. Then $(B, \hat{F} \upharpoonright B, \mathfrak{n}_B + \pi\varepsilon_B^F, \mathfrak{o} \upharpoonright N_B, \mathfrak{e} \upharpoonright E_B)$ is equal to



while $(F, \hat{F} \cup_1 B, \mathfrak{n} - \mathfrak{n}_B, \mathfrak{o} + \mathfrak{n}_B + \pi(\varepsilon_B^F - \mathfrak{e}_\emptyset^B), \mathfrak{e}_B^F + \varepsilon_B^F)$ becomes



Here we have that $\partial(B, F) = \{7\}$, where we refer to the labelling of edges and nodes fixed in the Example 2.7. Therefore $\pi\varepsilon_B^F(d) = \varepsilon_B^F(7)$. Note that the edge 8 was black in (F, \hat{F}) and becomes red in $(F, \hat{F} \cup_1 B)$; accordingly, in $(F, \hat{F} \cup_1 B, \mathfrak{n} - \mathfrak{n}_B, \mathfrak{o} + \mathfrak{n}_B + \pi(\varepsilon_B^F - \mathfrak{e}_\emptyset^B), \mathfrak{e}_B^F + \varepsilon_B^F)$ the value of ϵ on 8 is set to 0 and $\epsilon(8)$ is subtracted from $\mathfrak{o}(d)$. In accordance with Assumption 1, $B \in \mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F})$ is disjoint from the blue subforest \hat{F}_2 and, accordingly, all decorations on \hat{F}_2 are unchanged. Finally, note that the edge 1 is not in $\partial(B, F)$ since it is equal to (a, b) with $b \in B$ and $a \notin B$.

Remark 3.6 From now on, in expressions like (3.7) we are going to use the simplified notation

$$(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \mathfrak{n}_A + \pi \varepsilon_A^F, \mathfrak{o} \upharpoonright N_A, \mathfrak{e} \upharpoonright E_A) =: (A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \mathfrak{n}_A + \pi \varepsilon_A^F, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e}),$$

namely the restrictions of \mathfrak{o} and \mathfrak{e} will not be made explicit. This should generate no confusion, since by Definition 2.5 in $(A, \hat{A}, \mathfrak{n}', \mathfrak{o}', \mathfrak{e}')$ we have $\mathfrak{o}' : N_A \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}^d \oplus \mathbf{Z}(\Omega)$ and $\mathfrak{e}' : E_A \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$. On the other hand, the notation $\hat{F} \upharpoonright A$ refers to a slightly less standard operation, see Lemma 3.1 above, and will therefore be made explicitly throughout. Note also that \mathfrak{n}_A is *not* defined as the restriction of \mathfrak{n} to N_A .

Remark 3.7 It may not be obvious why Definition 3.3 is natural, so let us try to offer an intuitive explanation of where it comes from. First note that (3.7) reduces to (3.4) if we drop the decorations and the combinatorial coefficients.

If we go back to Remark 2.9, and we recall that a decorated forest encodes a function of a set of variables in \mathbf{R}^d indexed by the nodes of the underlying forest, then we can realise that the operator Δ_i in (3.7) is naturally motivated by Taylor expansions.

Let us consider first the particular case of $\tau = (F, \hat{F}, 0, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e})$. Then \mathfrak{n}_A has to vanish because of the constraint $0 \leq \mathfrak{n}_A \leq \mathfrak{n}$ and (3.7) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_i \tau = & \sum_{A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})} \sum_{\varepsilon_A^F} \frac{1}{\varepsilon_A^F!} (A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \pi \varepsilon_A^F, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e}) \\ & \otimes (F, \hat{F} \cup_i A, 0, \mathfrak{o} + \pi(\varepsilon_A^F - \mathfrak{e}_A^A), \mathfrak{e}_A^F + \varepsilon_A^F). \end{aligned} \quad (3.13)$$

Consider a single term in this sum and fix an edge $e = (v, w) \in \partial(A, F)$. Then, in the expression

$$(F, \hat{F} \cup_i A, 0, \mathfrak{o} + \pi(\varepsilon_A^F - \mathfrak{e}_A^A), \mathfrak{e}_A^F + \varepsilon_A^F),$$

the decoration of e is changing from $\mathfrak{e}(e)$ to $\mathfrak{e}(e) + \varepsilon_A^F(e)$. Recalling (2.2), this should be interpreted as differentiating $\varepsilon_A^F(e)$ times the kernel encoded by the edge e . At the same time, in the expression

$$(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \pi \varepsilon_A^F, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e}),$$

the term $\pi \varepsilon_A^F(v)$ is a sum of several contributions, among which $\varepsilon_A^F(e)$. If we take into account the factor $1/\varepsilon_A^F(e)!$, we recognise a (formal) Taylor sum

$$\sum_{k \in \mathbf{N}^d} \frac{(x_v)^k}{k!} \partial_{x_v}^{\mathfrak{e}(e)+k} \varphi_{\mathfrak{t}(e)}(x_v - x_w), \quad e = (v, w) \in \partial(A, F).$$

If \mathfrak{n} is not zero, then we have a similar Taylor sum given by

$$\sum_{k \in \mathbf{N}^d} \frac{(x_v)^k}{k!} \partial_{x_v}^{\mathfrak{e}(e)+k} [(x_v)^{\mathfrak{n}(v)} \varphi_{\mathfrak{t}(e)}(x_v - x_w)], \quad e = (v, w) \in \partial(A, F).$$

The role of the decoration \mathfrak{o} is still mysterious at this stage: we ask the reader to wait until the Remarks 3.19, 5.38 and 6.25 below for an explanation. The connection between our construction and Taylor expansions (more precisely, Taylor *remainders*) will be made clear in Lemma 6.9 and Remark 6.10 below.

Remark 3.8 Note that, in (3.7), for each fixed A the decoration \mathfrak{n}_A runs over a finite set because of the constraint $0 \leq \mathfrak{n}_A \leq \mathfrak{n}$.

On the other hand, ε_A^F runs over an infinite set, but the sum is nevertheless well defined as an element of $\langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle \hat{\otimes} \langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle$, even though it does *not* belong to the algebraic tensor product $\langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle \otimes \langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle$. Indeed, since $|\mathfrak{e}|E_A| + |\mathfrak{e}_A^F + \varepsilon_A^F| = |\mathfrak{e}| + |\varepsilon_A^F| \geq |\mathfrak{e}|$ and

$$|A \setminus ((\hat{F} \upharpoonright A) \cup \varrho_A)| + |F \setminus ((\hat{F} \cup_i A) \cup \varrho_F)| \leq |F \setminus (\hat{F} \cup \varrho_F)|,$$

it is the case that if $|\tau|_{\text{bi}} = n$, then the degree of each term appearing on the right hand side of (3.7) is of the type $(n_1 + k_1, n_2 - k_2)$ with $k_i \geq 0$. Since furthermore the sum is finite for any given value of $|\varepsilon_A^F|$, this is indeed a triangular map on $\langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle$, see Remark 2.15 above.

There are many other ways of bigrading \mathfrak{F} to make the Δ_i triangular, but the one chosen here has the advantage that it behaves nicely with respect to the various quotient operations of Sections 3.5 and 4.1 below.

Remark 3.9 The coproduct Δ_i defined in (3.7) does not look like that of a combinatorial Hopf algebra since for ε_A^F the coefficients are not necessarily integers. This could in principle be rectified easily by a simple change of basis: if we set

$$(F, \hat{F}, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e})_{\circ} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{1}{\mathfrak{e}!} (F, \hat{F}, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e}),$$

then we can write (3.7) equivalently as

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_i \tau = & \sum_{A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})} \sum_{\varepsilon_A^F, \mathfrak{n}_A} \binom{\mathfrak{e} + \varepsilon_A^F}{\varepsilon_A^F} \binom{\mathfrak{n}}{\mathfrak{n}_A} (A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \mathfrak{n}_A + \pi \varepsilon_A^F, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e})_{\circ} \\ & \otimes (F, \hat{F} \cup_i A, \mathfrak{n} - \mathfrak{n}_A, \mathfrak{o} + \mathfrak{n}_A + \pi(\varepsilon_A^F - \mathfrak{e}_{\emptyset}^A), \mathfrak{e}_A^F + \varepsilon_A^F)_{\circ}, \end{aligned}$$

for $\tau = (F, \hat{F}, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e})_{\circ}$. Note that with this notation it is still the case that

$$(F, \hat{F}, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e})_{\circ} \cdot (G, \hat{G}, \mathfrak{n}', \mathfrak{o}', \mathfrak{e}')_{\circ} = (F \sqcup G, \hat{F} + \hat{G}, \mathfrak{n} + \mathfrak{n}', \mathfrak{o} + \mathfrak{o}', \mathfrak{e} + \mathfrak{e}')_{\circ}.$$

However, since this lengthens some expressions, does not seem to create any significant simplifications, and completely destroys compatibility with the notations of [Hai14], we prefer to stick to (3.7).

Remark 3.10 As already remarked, the grading $|\cdot|_{\text{bi}}$ defined in (3.6) is not preserved by the Δ_i . This should be considered a feature, not a bug! Indeed, the fact that the first component of our bigrading is not preserved is precisely what

allows us to have an infinite sum in (3.7). A more natural integer-valued grading in that respect would have been given for example by

$$|(F, \hat{F})_{\mathbf{e}}^{\mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}}|_- = |E_F| - |\hat{E}| + |\mathbf{n}| - |\mathbf{e}| ,$$

which would be preserved by both the forest product \cdot and Δ_i . However, since \mathbf{e} can take arbitrarily large values, this grading is no longer positive. A grading very similar to this will play an important role later on, see Definition 5.3 below.

3.3 Coassociativity

Assumption 2 For each coloured forest (F, \hat{F}) as in Definition 2.3, the collection $\mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$ of subforests of F satisfies the following properties.

1. One has

$$\mathfrak{A}_i(F \sqcup G, \hat{F} + \hat{G}) = \{C \sqcup D : C \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F}) \ \& \ D \in \mathfrak{A}_i(G, \hat{G})\} . \quad (3.14)$$

2. One has

$$A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F}) \quad \& \quad B \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F} \cup_i A) , \quad (3.15a)$$

if and only if

$$B \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F}) \quad \& \quad A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(B, \hat{F} \upharpoonright B) . \quad (3.15b)$$

Assumption 2 is precisely what is required so that the “undecorated” versions of the maps Δ_i , as defined in (3.4), are both multiplicative and coassociative. The next proposition shows that the definition (3.7) is such that this automatically carries over to the “decorated” counterparts.

Proposition 3.11 Under Assumptions 1 and 2, the maps Δ_i are coassociative and multiplicative on $\langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle$, namely the identities

$$(\Delta_i \otimes \text{id})\Delta_i \mathfrak{F} = (\text{id} \otimes \Delta_i)\Delta_i \mathfrak{F} , \quad (3.16a)$$

$$\Delta_i(\mathfrak{F} \cdot \mathfrak{G}) = (\Delta_i \mathfrak{F}) \cdot (\Delta_i \mathfrak{G}) , \quad (3.16b)$$

hold for all $\mathfrak{F}, \mathfrak{G} \in \langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle$.

Proof. The multiplicativity property (3.16b) is an immediate consequence of property 1 in Assumption 2 and the fact that the factorial factorises for functions with disjoint supports, so we only need to verify (3.16a).

Applying the definition (3.7) twice yields the identity

$$\begin{aligned} & (\Delta_i \otimes \text{id})\Delta_i(F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e}) = \\ &= \sum_{B \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})} \sum_{\varepsilon_B^F, \mathbf{n}_B} \sum_{A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(B, \hat{F} \upharpoonright B)} \sum_{\varepsilon_A^B, \mathbf{n}_A} \frac{1}{\varepsilon_B^F!} \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\mathbf{n}_B} \frac{1}{\varepsilon_A^B!} \binom{\mathbf{n}_B + \pi \varepsilon_B^F}{\mathbf{n}_A} \\ & \quad (A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \mathbf{n}_A + \pi \varepsilon_A^B, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e}) \otimes \\ & \quad (B, (\hat{F} \upharpoonright B) \cup_i A, \mathbf{n}_B + \pi \varepsilon_B^F - \mathbf{n}_A, \mathbf{o} + \mathbf{n}_A + \pi(\varepsilon_A^B - \mathbf{e}_A^A), \mathbf{e}_A^B + \varepsilon_A^B) \otimes \end{aligned} \quad (3.17)$$

$$(F, \hat{F} \cup_i B, \mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_B, \mathbf{o} + \mathbf{n}_B + \pi(\varepsilon_B^F - \mathbf{e}_B^F), \mathbf{e}_B^F + \varepsilon_B^F).$$

Note that we should write for instance $(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \mathbf{n}_A + \pi\varepsilon_A^B, \mathbf{o} \upharpoonright N_A, \mathbf{e} \upharpoonright E_A)$ rather than $(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \mathbf{n}_A + \pi\varepsilon_A^B, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e})$, but in this as in other cases we prefer the lighter notation if there is no risk of confusion. Analogously, one has

$$\begin{aligned} & (\text{id} \otimes \Delta_i) \Delta_i(F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e}) = \\ &= \sum_{A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})} \sum_{\varepsilon_A^F, \mathbf{n}_A} \sum_{C \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F} \cup_i A)} \sum_{\varepsilon_C^F, \mathbf{n}_C} \frac{1}{\varepsilon_A^F!} \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\mathbf{n}_A} \frac{1}{\varepsilon_C^F!} \binom{\mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_A}{\mathbf{n}_C} \\ & (A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \mathbf{n}_A + \pi\varepsilon_A^F, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e}) \otimes \\ & (C, (\hat{F} \cup_i A) \upharpoonright C, \mathbf{n}_C + \pi\varepsilon_C^F, \mathbf{o} + \mathbf{n}_A + \pi(\varepsilon_A^F - \mathbf{e}_A^F), \mathbf{e}_A^C + (\varepsilon_A^F)_A^C) \otimes \\ & (F, \hat{F} \cup_i C, \mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_A - \mathbf{n}_C, \mathbf{o} + \mathbf{n}_A + \mathbf{n}_C + \pi((\varepsilon_A^F)_C^F + \varepsilon_C^F - \mathbf{e}_C^F), \mathbf{e}_C^F + (\varepsilon_A^F)_C^F + \varepsilon_C^F), \end{aligned} \quad (3.18)$$

where we recall that, by Definition 3.3, for $A \subseteq B \subseteq F$ and $f : E_F \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$, we use the notation $f_A^B \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f \mathbb{1}_{E_B \setminus E_A}$; in particular

$$(\varepsilon_A^F)_C^F \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \varepsilon_A^F \mathbb{1}_{E_F \setminus E_C}, \quad (\varepsilon_A^F)_A^C \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \varepsilon_A^F \mathbb{1}_{E_C}. \quad (3.19)$$

By this definition it is clear that $(\varepsilon_A^F)_C^F$ and $(\varepsilon_A^F)_A^C$ have disjoint supports and moreover

$$(\varepsilon_A^F)_C^F + (\varepsilon_A^F)_A^C = \varepsilon_A^F.$$

This is the reason, in particular, why the term $\pi((\varepsilon_A^F)_C^F)$ appears in the last line of (3.18). In the proof of (3.18) we also make use of the fact that, since $A \subset C$, one has

$$(\hat{F} \cup_i A) \cup_i C = \hat{F} \cup_i C.$$

We now make the following changes of variables. First, we set

$$\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\varepsilon_A^F)_C^F + \varepsilon_C^F, \quad \bar{\varepsilon}_A^C \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\varepsilon_A^F)_A^C, \quad \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F - \varepsilon_C^F = (\varepsilon_A^F)_C^F \quad (3.20)$$

with the naming conventions (3.19). Note that the support of $\bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F$ is contained in $\partial(A, F) \cap \partial(C, F)$. Now the map

$$(\varepsilon_A^F, \varepsilon_C^F) \mapsto (\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F, \bar{\varepsilon}_A^C, \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F)$$

given by (3.20) is invertible on its image, with inverse given by

$$(\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F, \bar{\varepsilon}_A^C, \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F) \mapsto (\varepsilon_A^F, \varepsilon_C^F) = (\bar{\varepsilon}_A^C + \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F, \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F - \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F). \quad (3.21)$$

Furthermore, the only restriction on its image besides the constraints on the supports is the fact that $\bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F \leq \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F$, which is required to guarantee that, with $\varepsilon_C^F = \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F - \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F$ as in (3.21), one has $\varepsilon_C^F \geq 0$.

Now, the supports of $\bar{\varepsilon}_A^C$ and $\bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F$ are disjoint, since

$$\text{supp } \bar{\varepsilon}_A^C \subset \partial(A, F) \cap E_C, \quad \text{supp } \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F \subset \partial(A, F) \setminus E_C.$$

Since the factorial factorises for functions with disjoint supports, we can rewrite the combinatorial prefactor as

$$\frac{1}{\varepsilon_A^F!} \frac{1}{\varepsilon_C^F!} = \frac{1}{\bar{\varepsilon}_A^C! \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F!} \frac{1}{(\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F - \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F)!} = \frac{1}{\bar{\varepsilon}_A^C! \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F!} \binom{\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F}{\bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F}. \quad (3.22)$$

In this way, the constraint $\bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F \leq \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F$ is automatically enforced by our convention for binomial coefficients, so that (3.18) can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} & (\text{id} \otimes \Delta_i) \Delta_i(F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e}) = \\ &= \sum_{A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})} \sum_{C \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F} \cup_i A)} \sum_{\bar{\varepsilon}_A^C, \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F, \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F} \sum_{\mathbf{n}_A, \mathbf{n}_C} \frac{1}{\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F! \bar{\varepsilon}_A^C!} \binom{\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F}{\bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F} \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\mathbf{n}_A} \binom{\mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_A}{\mathbf{n}_C} \\ & (A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \mathbf{n}_A + \pi \varepsilon_A^F, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e}) \otimes \\ & (C, (\hat{F} \cup_i A) \upharpoonright C, \mathbf{n}_C + \pi \varepsilon_C^F, \mathbf{o} + \mathbf{n}_A + \pi(\varepsilon_A^F - \mathbf{e}_\emptyset^A), \mathbf{e}_A^C + \bar{\varepsilon}_A^C) \otimes \\ & (F, \hat{F} \cup_i C, \mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_A - \mathbf{n}_C, \mathbf{o} + \mathbf{n}_A + \mathbf{n}_C + \pi(\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F - \mathbf{e}_\emptyset^C), \mathbf{e}_C^F + \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F), \end{aligned} \quad (3.23)$$

where ε_A^F and ε_C^F are determined by (3.21).

We now make the further change of variables

$$\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C = \mathbf{n}_A + \mathbf{n}_C, \quad \bar{\mathbf{n}}_A = \mathbf{n}_A + \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F.$$

It is clear that, given $\bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F$, this is again a bijection onto its image and that the latter is given by those functions with the relevant supports such that furthermore

$$\bar{\mathbf{n}}_A \geq \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F. \quad (3.24)$$

With these new variables, (3.21) immediately yields

$$\mathbf{n}_A + \pi \varepsilon_A^F = \bar{\mathbf{n}}_A + \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_A^C, \quad \mathbf{n}_C + \pi \varepsilon_C^F = \bar{\mathbf{n}}_C - \bar{\mathbf{n}}_A + \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F. \quad (3.25)$$

Furthermore, we have

$$\binom{\mathbf{n}}{\mathbf{n}_A} \binom{\mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_A}{\mathbf{n}_C} = \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\mathbf{n}_A + \mathbf{n}_C} \binom{\mathbf{n}_A + \mathbf{n}_C}{\mathbf{n}_A} = \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C} \binom{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_A - \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F}. \quad (3.26)$$

Rewriting the combinatorial factor in this way, our convention on binomial coefficients once again enforces the condition (3.24), so that (3.23) can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} & (\text{id} \otimes \Delta_i) \Delta_i(F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e}) = \\ &= \sum_{A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})} \sum_{C \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F} \cup_i A)} \sum_{\bar{\varepsilon}_A^C, \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F, \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F} \sum_{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_A, \bar{\mathbf{n}}_C} \frac{1}{\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F! \bar{\varepsilon}_A^C!} \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C} \binom{\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F}{\bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F} \binom{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_A - \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F} \\ & (A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \bar{\mathbf{n}}_A + \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_A^C, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e}) \otimes \end{aligned} \quad (3.27)$$

$$(C, (\hat{F} \cup_i A) \upharpoonright C, \bar{\mathbf{n}}_C - \bar{\mathbf{n}}_A + \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F, \mathbf{o} + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_A + \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_A^C - \pi \mathbf{e}_\emptyset^A, \mathbf{e}_A^C + \bar{\varepsilon}_A^C) \otimes \\ (F, \hat{F} \cup_i C, \mathbf{n} - \bar{\mathbf{n}}_C, \mathbf{o} + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_C + \pi(\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F - \mathbf{e}_\emptyset^C), \mathbf{e}_C^F + \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F),$$

with the summation only restricted by the conditions on the supports implicit in the notations. At this point, we note that the right hand side depends on $\bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F$ only via the combinatorial factor and that, as a consequence of Chu-Vandermonde, one has

$$\sum_{\bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F} \binom{\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F}{\bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F} \binom{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_A - \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F} = \sum_{\pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F} \binom{\pi \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F}{\pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F} \binom{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_A - \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A,C}^F} \\ = \binom{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C + \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_A}. \quad (3.28)$$

Inserting (3.28) into (3.27), using the fact that $(\hat{F} \upharpoonright C) \cup_i A = (\hat{F} \cup_i A) \upharpoonright C$ and comparing to (3.17) (with B replaced by C) completes the proof. \square

3.4 Bialgebra structure

Fix throughout this section $i > 0$.

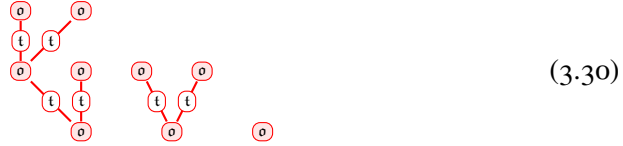
Definition 3.12 For \mathfrak{A}_i a family satisfying Assumptions 1 and 2, we set

$$\mathfrak{C}_i \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(F, \hat{F}) \in \mathfrak{C} : \hat{F} \leq i \ \& \ \{F, \hat{F}_i\} \subset \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})\}, \\ \mathfrak{F}_i \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e}) \in \mathfrak{F} : \hat{F} \leq i \ \& \ \{F, \hat{F}_i\} \subset \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})\}.$$

We also define the set \mathfrak{U}_i of all $(F, i, 0, \mathbf{o}, 0) \in \mathfrak{F}_i$, where (F, i) denotes the coloured forest (F, \hat{F}) such that either F is empty or $\hat{F} \equiv i$ on the whole forest F . In particular, one has $|\tau|_{\text{bi}} = 0$ for every $\tau \in \mathfrak{U}_i$. Finally we define $\mathbf{1}_i^* : \mathfrak{F} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ by setting

$$\mathbf{1}_i^*(\tau) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbb{1}_{(\tau \in \mathfrak{U}_i)}. \quad (3.29)$$

For instance, the following forest belongs to \mathfrak{U}_1 where 1 corresponds to red:



We also define $\mathbf{1}_i^* : \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ as $\mathbf{1}_i^*(F, \hat{F}) = \mathbb{1}_{(\hat{F} \equiv i)}$.

Assumption 3 For every coloured forest (F, \hat{F}) such that $\hat{F}_i \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$ and for all $A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$, we have

1. $\{A, \hat{F}_i\} \subset \mathfrak{A}_i(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A)$
2. if $\hat{F} \leq i$ then $\{F, A\} \subset \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F} \cup_i A)$.

Under Assumptions 1 and 3 it immediately follows from (3.7) that, setting

$$\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle = \bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}^2} \text{Vec}\{\mathcal{F} \in \mathfrak{F}_i : |\mathcal{F}|_{\text{bi}} = n\}$$

as in (2.5), Δ_i maps $\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$ into $\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle \hat{\otimes} \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$.

Lemma 3.13 *Under Assumptions 1, 2 and 3,*

- $(\text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C}_i), \cdot, \Delta_i, \mathbf{1}, \mathbf{1}_i^*)$ is a bialgebra
- $(\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle, \cdot, \Delta_i, \mathbf{1}, \mathbf{1}_i^*)$ is a bialgebra in the category of bigraded spaces as in Definition 2.12.

Proof. We consider only $(\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle, \cdot, \Delta_i, \mathbf{1}, \mathbf{1}_i^*)$, since the other case follows in the same way. By the first part of Assumption 2, \mathfrak{F}_i is closed under the forest product, so that $(\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle, \cdot, \mathbf{1})$ is indeed an algebra.

Since we already argued that $\Delta_i: \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle \rightarrow \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle \hat{\otimes} \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$ and since Δ_i is coassociative by (3.16a), in order to show that $(\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle, \Delta_i, \mathbf{1}_i^*)$ is a coalgebra, it remains to show that

$$(\mathbf{1}_i^* \otimes \text{id})\Delta_i = (\text{id} \otimes \mathbf{1}_i^*)\Delta_i = \text{id}, \quad \text{on } \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle.$$

For $A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$, we have $(A, \hat{F} \setminus A, \mathbf{n}', \mathbf{o}', \mathbf{e}') \in \mathfrak{U}_i$ if and only if $\hat{F} \equiv i$ on A , i.e. $A \subseteq \hat{F}_i$; since $\hat{F}_i \subseteq A$ by Assumption 1, then the only possibility is $A = \hat{F}_i$. Analogously, we have $(F, \hat{F} \cup_i A, \mathbf{n}', \mathbf{o}', \mathbf{e}') \in \mathfrak{U}_i$ if and only if $A = F$. The definition (3.7) of Δ_i yields the result.

The required compatibility between the algebra and coalgebra structures is given by (3.16b), thus concluding the proof. \square

3.5 Contraction of coloured subforests and Hopf algebra structure

The bialgebra $(\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle, \cdot, \Delta_i, \mathbf{1}, \mathbf{1}_i^*)$ does not admit an antipode. Indeed, for any $\tau = (F, i, 0, \mathbf{o}, 0) \in \mathfrak{U}_i$, see Definition 3.12, with F non-empty, satisfies by (3.13)

$$\Delta_i \tau = \tau \otimes \tau. \tag{3.31}$$

In other words τ is *grouplike*. If a linear map $A: \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle \rightarrow \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$ must satisfy (3.2), then

$$\tau \cdot A\tau = \mathbf{1}_i^*(\tau) \mathbf{1} = \mathbf{1}$$

by (3.29), which is impossible since F is non-empty while $\mathbf{1}$ is the empty decorated forest. A way of turning $\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$ into a Hopf algebra (again in the category of bigraded spaces as in Definition 2.12) is to take a suitable quotient in order to eliminate elements which do not admit an antipode, and this is what we are going to show now.

To formalise this, we introduce a *contraction operator* on coloured forests. Given a coloured forest (F, \hat{F}) , we recall that \hat{E} , defined in Definition 2.3, is the union of all edges in \hat{F}_j over all $j > 0$.

Definition 3.14 For any coloured forest (F, \hat{F}) , we write $\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F$ for the typed forest obtained in the following way. We use the equivalence relation \sim on the node set N_F defined in Definition 2.8, namely $x \sim y$ if x and y are connected in \hat{E} . Then $\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F$ is the quotient graph of $(N_F, E_F \setminus \hat{E})$ by \sim . By the definition of \sim , each equivalence class is connected so that $\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F$ is again a typed forest. Finally, \hat{F} is constant on equivalence classes with respect to \sim , so that the coloured forest $(\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F, \hat{F})$ is well defined and we denote it by

$$\mathcal{K}(F, \hat{F}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F, \hat{F}).$$

If $G := \mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F$, then there is a canonical projection $\pi : N_F \rightarrow N_G$. This allows to define a canonical map $\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}^\sharp$ from subforests of $\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F$ to subforests of F as follows: if $A = (N_A, E_A)$ is a subforest of $\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F$, then $\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}^\sharp A := (N_B, E_B)$ where N_B is $\pi^{-1}(N_A)$ and E_B is the set of all $(x, y) \in E_F$ such that either $\pi(x) = \pi(y) \in N_A$ or $(\pi(x), \pi(y)) \in E_A$.

Note that in $(\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F, \hat{F})$ all non-empty coloured subforests are reduced to single nodes.

We are going to restrict our attention to collections \mathfrak{A}_i satisfying the following assumption.

Assumption 4 For all coloured forests (F, \hat{F}) , the map $\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}^\sharp$ is a bijection between $\mathfrak{A}_i(\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F, \hat{F})$ and $\mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$.

We recall that we have defined in (3.4) the operator acting on linear combinations of coloured forests $(F, \hat{F}) \mapsto \Delta_i(F, \hat{F})$. Then we have

Lemma 3.15 If \mathfrak{A}_i satisfies Assumption 4, then

$$(\mathcal{K} \otimes \mathcal{K})\Delta_i = (\mathcal{K} \otimes \mathcal{K})\Delta_i\mathcal{K} \quad \text{on} \quad \text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C}).$$

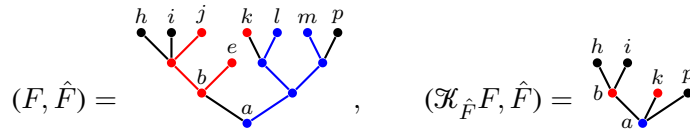
Proof. It is enough to check that for all $A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F, \hat{F})$, setting $A' = \mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}^\sharp A$,

$$\mathcal{K}(A', \hat{F} \upharpoonright A') = \mathcal{K}(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A),$$

$$\mathcal{K}(F, \hat{F} \cup_i A') = \mathcal{K}(\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F, \hat{F} \cup_i A),$$

which follow from the definitions. \square

Example 3.16 For the tree of Example 3.2, we have



Moreover for the choice $A' \in \mathfrak{A}_2(\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F, \hat{F})$ given by

$$A' = \begin{array}{c} b \\ \vdots \\ a \end{array} \implies (A', \hat{F} \downarrow A') = \begin{array}{c} b \\ \vdots \\ a \end{array}, \quad (\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F, \hat{F} \cup_2 A') = \begin{array}{c} h \quad i \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ b \quad a \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ k \quad p \end{array}$$

we obtain that $A = \mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}^{\sharp} A'$ is such that

$$(A, \hat{F} \downarrow A) \otimes (F, \hat{F} \cup_2 A) = \begin{array}{c} j \quad l \quad m \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ e \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \bullet \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} h \quad i \quad j \quad k \quad l \quad m \quad p \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ b \quad a \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Then in accordance with Lemma 3.15 we have

$$\mathcal{K}(A, \hat{F} \downarrow A) \otimes \mathcal{K}(F, \hat{F} \cup_2 A) = \mathcal{K}(A', \hat{F} \downarrow A') \otimes \mathcal{K}(\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F, \hat{F} \cup_2 A'),$$

and both are equal to $\begin{array}{c} b \\ \vdots \\ a \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} h \quad i \quad k \quad p \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \bullet \end{array}$. For the choice of $B' \in \mathfrak{A}_1(\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F, \hat{F})$ given by $B' = \begin{array}{c} i \\ \vdots \\ b \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} k \\ \bullet \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} p \\ \bullet \end{array}$ so that

$$(B', \hat{F} \downarrow B') = \begin{array}{c} i \\ \vdots \\ b \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} k \\ \bullet \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} p \\ \bullet \end{array}, \quad (\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F, \hat{F} \cup_1 B') = \begin{array}{c} h \quad i \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ b \quad a \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ k \quad p \end{array},$$

we obtain that $B = \mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}^{\sharp} B'$ is such that

$$(B, \hat{F} \downarrow B) \otimes (F, \hat{F} \cup_1 B) = \begin{array}{c} i \quad j \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ b \quad e \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \bullet \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} k \\ \bullet \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} p \\ \bullet \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} h \quad i \quad j \quad k \quad l \quad m \quad p \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ b \quad a \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Then in accordance with Lemma 3.15 we have

$$\mathcal{K}(B, \hat{F} \downarrow B) \otimes \mathcal{K}(F, \hat{F} \cup_1 B) = \mathcal{K}(B', \hat{F} \downarrow B') \otimes \mathcal{K}(\mathcal{K}_{\hat{F}}F, \hat{F} \cup_1 B')$$

and both are equal to

$$\begin{array}{c} i \\ \vdots \\ \bullet \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} k \\ \bullet \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} p \\ \bullet \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} h \\ \vdots \\ \bullet \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} k \quad p \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Contraction of coloured subforests leads us closer to a Hopf algebra, but there is still a missing element. Indeed, an element like $(F, \hat{F}) = (\bullet \sqcup \bullet, 1)$, namely two red isolated roots with no edge, is grouplike since it satisfies $\Delta_1(F, \hat{F}) = (F, \hat{F}) \otimes (F, \hat{F})$ and therefore it can not admit an antipode, see the discussion after (3.31) above.

We recall that \mathfrak{C}_i has been introduced in Definition 3.12. We define first the factorisation of $\mathfrak{C}_i \ni \tau = \mu \cdot \nu$ where the forest product \cdot has been defined in (2.1) and

- $\nu \in \mathfrak{C}_i$ is the disjoint union of all non-empty connected components of τ of the form (A, i)
- $\mu \in \mathfrak{C}_i$ is the unique element such that $\tau = \mu \cdot \nu$.

For instance

$$\tau = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \vee \\ \bullet \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \bullet \bullet \\ \vee \\ \bullet \bullet \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \bullet \bullet \implies \nu = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \bullet \\ \vee \\ \bullet \bullet \end{array} \bullet \quad \mu = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \vee \\ \bullet \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \bullet$$

Note that by the first part of Assumption 2, we know that if $\tau = \mu \cdot \nu \in \mathfrak{C}_i$, then $\mu \in \mathfrak{C}_i$ and $\nu \in \mathfrak{C}_i$. Then, we know by Assumption 4 that if $\mu \in \mathfrak{C}_i$, then $\mathcal{K}(\mu) \in \mathfrak{C}_i$. Then, using this factorisation, we define $\mathcal{K}_i : \text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C}_i) \rightarrow \text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C}_i)$ as the linear operator such that

$$\mathcal{K}_i(\tau) = \mathcal{K}(\mu). \quad (3.32)$$

For example

$$\mathcal{K}_1 \left(\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \vee \\ \bullet \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \bullet \bullet \\ \vee \\ \bullet \bullet \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \bullet \bullet \right) = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \vee \\ \bullet \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \bullet$$

Then

Proposition 3.17 *Under Assumptions 1–4, the space $\mathcal{F}_i \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \ker \mathcal{K}_i$ is a bialgebra ideal of $\text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C}_i)$, i.e.*

$$\text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C}_i) \cdot \mathcal{F}_i \subset \mathcal{F}_i, \quad \Delta_i \mathcal{F}_i \subset \mathcal{F}_i \otimes \text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C}_i) + \text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C}_i) \otimes \mathcal{F}_i.$$

Moreover setting $\mathfrak{B}_i := \text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C}_i)/\mathcal{F}_i$, the bialgebra $(\mathfrak{B}_i, \cdot, \Delta_i, \mathbf{1}_i, \mathbf{1}_i^*)$ is a Hopf algebra, where $\mathbf{1}_i \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{1} + \mathcal{F}_i$.

Proof. The first assertion follows from the fact that \mathcal{K}_i is an algebra morphism, and from Lemma 3.15.

For the second assertion, we note that the vector space \mathfrak{B}_i is isomorphic to $\text{Vec}(C_i)$, where $C_i = \{\tau \in \mathfrak{C}_i : \mathcal{K}_i \tau = \tau\} = \mathcal{K}_i \mathfrak{C}_i$. Moreover $\text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C}_i)/\mathcal{F}_i$ as a bialgebra is isomorphic to $(\text{Vec}(C_i), \mathcal{K}_i \mathcal{M}, (\mathcal{K}_i \otimes \mathcal{K}_i) \Delta_i, \mathbf{1}_i, \mathbf{1}_i^*)$, where \mathcal{M} denotes the forest product. The latter space is a Hopf algebra since it is a connected graded bialgebra with respect to the grading $|(F, \hat{F})|_i \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} |F \setminus \hat{F}_i|$, namely the number of nodes and edges which are not coloured with i . \square

We now extend the above construction to decorated forests.

Definition 3.18 Let $\mathcal{K} : \langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle \rightarrow \langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle$ be the triangular map given by

$$\mathcal{K}(F, \hat{F})_{\mathfrak{e}}^{n, \sigma} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\mathcal{K}_F F, \hat{F})_{[\mathfrak{e}]}^{[n], [\sigma]}, \quad (F, \hat{F})_{\mathfrak{e}}^{n, \sigma} \in \mathfrak{F},$$

where the decorations $[n]$, $[\sigma]$ and $[\mathfrak{e}]$ are defined as follows:

- if x is an equivalence class of \sim as in Definition 3.14, then $[n](x) = \sum_{y \in x} n(y)$.
- $[\mathfrak{e}]$ is defined by simple restriction of \mathfrak{e} on $E_F \setminus \hat{E}$.

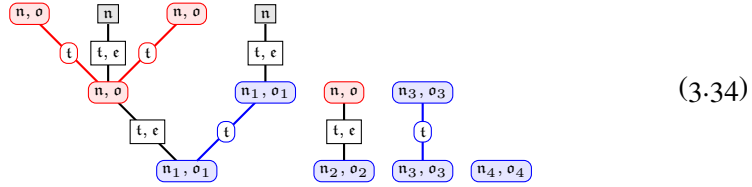
- $[\sigma](x)$ is defined by

$$[\sigma](x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{y \in x} \sigma(y) + \sum_{e \in E_F \cap x^2} \mathfrak{t}(e). \quad (3.33)$$

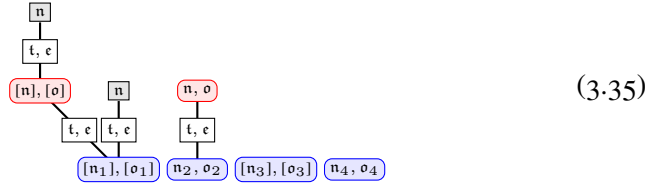
The definition (3.33) explains why σ is defined as a function taking values in $\mathbf{Z}^d \oplus \mathbf{Z}(\mathcal{L})$, see Remark 2.6 above.

Remark 3.19 The contraction of a subforest entails a loss of information. We use the decoration σ in order to retain part of the lost information, namely the types of the edges which are contracted. This plays an important role in the degree $|\cdot|_+$ introduced in Definition 5.3 below and is the key to one of the main results of this paper, see Remark 5.38.

Example 3.20 If $(F, \hat{F})_c^{n, \sigma}$ is

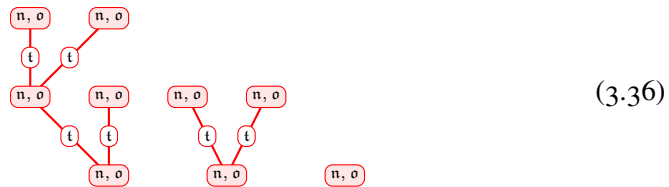


then $\mathcal{K}(F, \hat{F})_c^{n, \sigma}$ is



Note that the types \mathfrak{t} of edges which are erased by the contraction are stored inside the decoration $[\sigma]$ of the corresponding node.

Let now $\mathfrak{M}_i \subset \mathfrak{F}_i$ be the set of decorated forests which are of type $(F, i, n, \sigma, 0)$. This includes the case $F = \emptyset$ so that $\mathfrak{U}_i \subset \mathfrak{M}_i$, where \mathfrak{U}_i is defined in Definition 3.12. For example, the following decorated forest belongs to \mathfrak{M}_1



Compare this forest with that in (3.30), which belongs to \mathfrak{U}_1 ; in (3.36) the decoration n can be non-zero, while it has to be identically zero in (3.30).

We define then an operator $k_i : \mathfrak{M}_i \rightarrow \mathfrak{M}_i$ by setting

$$k_i(\nu) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\bullet, i, \sum_\nu n, 0, 0),$$

for any $\nu = (F, i, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, 0)$ with $\Sigma_\nu \mathbf{n} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{N_F} \mathbf{n}$. For instance, the forest in (3.30) is mapped by k_1 to $(\bullet, 1, 0, 0, 0)$, while the forest ν in (3.36) is mapped by k_1 to $(\bullet, 1, \Sigma \mathbf{n}, 0, 0)$.

We define first the factorisation of $\mathfrak{F}_i \ni \tau = \mu \cdot \nu$ where the forest product \cdot has been defined in (3.5) and

- $\nu \in \mathfrak{M}_i$ is the disjoint union of all non-empty connected components of τ of the form $(A, i, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \epsilon)$
- $\mu \in \mathfrak{F}_i$ is the unique element such that $\tau = \mu \cdot \nu$.

For instance, in (3.34) and (3.35), we have two forests in \mathfrak{F}_2 ; in both cases we have $\tau = \mu \cdot \nu$ as above, where μ is the product of the first two trees (from left to right) and $\nu \in \mathfrak{M}_2$ is the product of the two remaining trees.

By the first part of Assumption 2, we know that if $\tau = \mu \cdot \nu \in \mathfrak{F}_i$, then $\mu \in \mathfrak{F}_i$ and $\nu \in \mathfrak{F}_i$. We also know by Assumption 4 that if $\mu \in \mathfrak{F}_i$, then $\mathcal{K}(\mu) \in \mathfrak{F}_i$. Therefore, using this factorisation, we define $\Phi_i : \mathfrak{F}_i \rightarrow \mathfrak{F}_i$ by

$$\Phi_i(\tau) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mu \cdot k_i(\nu). \quad (3.37)$$

In (3.34) and (3.35), the action of Φ_2 corresponds to merging the third and fourth tree into a single decorated node $(\bullet, 2, \Sigma \mathbf{n}_3 + \Sigma \mathbf{n}_4, 0, 0)$ with all other components remaining unchanged.

We also define $\hat{\Phi}_i : \mathfrak{F}_i \rightarrow \mathfrak{F}_i$ by $\hat{\Phi}_i = \hat{P}_i \circ \Phi_i = \Phi_i \circ \hat{P}_i$, where $\hat{P}_i(G, \hat{G}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \epsilon)$ sets \mathbf{o} to 0 on every connected component of \hat{G}_i that contains a root of G . For instance, the action of \hat{P}_2 on the forests in (3.34) and (3.35) is to set to 0 the decoration \mathbf{o} of all blue nodes. On the other hand, we have

$$\hat{P}_1 \left(\begin{array}{c} \boxed{\mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}} \\ | \\ \boxed{\mathbf{t}, \epsilon} \\ | \\ \boxed{\mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}} \end{array} \right) = \begin{array}{c} \boxed{\mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}} \\ | \\ \boxed{\mathbf{t}, \epsilon} \\ | \\ \boxed{\mathbf{n}} \end{array} \quad (3.38)$$

namely the red node which is not in the red connected component of the root is left unchanged.

Finally, we define $\mathcal{K}_i, \hat{\mathcal{K}}_i : \mathfrak{F}_i \rightarrow \mathfrak{F}_i$

$$\mathcal{K}_i \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_i \circ \mathcal{K}, \quad \hat{\mathcal{K}}_i \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \hat{\Phi}_i \circ \mathcal{K}. \quad (3.39)$$

For instance, if τ is the forest of (3.34) and $\sigma = \mathcal{K}(\tau)$ is that of (3.35), then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{K}_2(\tau) = \Phi_2(\sigma) = & \begin{array}{c} \boxed{\mathbf{n}} \\ | \\ \boxed{\mathbf{t}, \epsilon} \\ | \\ \boxed{\mathbf{n}, [\mathbf{o}]} \\ | \\ \boxed{\mathbf{t}, \epsilon} \quad \boxed{\mathbf{n}} \\ | \quad | \\ \boxed{\mathbf{n}_1, [\mathbf{o}_1]} \quad \boxed{\mathbf{n}_2, \mathbf{o}_2} \quad \boxed{\mathbf{n}_3 + \mathbf{n}_4} \end{array} \\ \hat{\mathcal{K}}_2(\tau) = \hat{\Phi}_2(\sigma) = & \begin{array}{c} \boxed{\mathbf{n}} \\ | \\ \boxed{\mathbf{t}, \epsilon} \\ | \\ \boxed{\mathbf{n}, [\mathbf{o}]} \\ | \\ \boxed{\mathbf{t}, \epsilon} \quad \boxed{\mathbf{n}} \\ | \quad | \\ \boxed{\mathbf{n}_1} \quad \boxed{\mathbf{n}_2} \quad \boxed{\mathbf{n}_3 + \mathbf{n}_4} \end{array} \end{aligned} \quad (3.40)$$

Note that in $\mathcal{K}_2(\tau)$ the roots of the connected components which do not belong to \mathfrak{M}_2 may have a non-zero \circ decoration, while the unique connected component in \mathfrak{M}_2 (reduced to a blue root with a possibly non-zero \mathfrak{n} decoration) always has a zero \circ decoration. In $\hat{\mathcal{K}}_2(\tau)$ all roots have zero \circ decoration.

Since \mathcal{K} commutes with Φ_i (as well as with $\hat{\Phi}_i$), is multiplicative, and is the identity on the image of k_i in \mathfrak{M}_i , it follows that for $\tau = \mu \cdot \nu$ as above, we have

$$\mathcal{K}_i(\tau) = \mathcal{K}(\mu) \cdot k_i(\nu) .$$

Moreover \mathcal{K}_i and $\hat{\mathcal{K}}_i$ are idempotent and extend to triangular maps on $\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$ since \mathcal{K} , Φ_i and $\hat{\Phi}_i$ are all idempotent and preserve our bigrading. We then have the following result.

Lemma 3.21 *Under Assumptions 1–4, the spaces $\mathcal{F}_i = \ker \mathcal{K}_i$ and $\hat{\mathcal{F}}_i = \ker \hat{\mathcal{K}}_i$ are bialgebra ideals, i.e.*

$$\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle \cdot \mathcal{F}_i \subset \mathcal{F}_i, \quad \Delta_i \mathcal{F}_i \subset \mathcal{F}_i \hat{\otimes} \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle + \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle \hat{\otimes} \mathcal{F}_i ,$$

and similarly for $\hat{\mathcal{F}}_i$.

Proof. Although \mathcal{K}_i is not quite an algebra morphism of $(\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle, \cdot)$, it has the property $\mathcal{K}_i(a \cdot b) = \mathcal{K}_i(a \cdot \mathcal{K}_i(b))$ for all $a, b \in \mathfrak{F}_i$, from which the first property follows for \mathcal{F}_i . Since \hat{P}_i is an algebra morphism, the same holds for $\hat{\mathcal{F}}_i$. To show the second claim, we first recall that for all coloured forests (F, \hat{F}) , the map $\mathcal{K}_F^\#$ defined in Definition 3.14 is, by the Assumption 4, a bijection between $\mathfrak{A}_i(\mathcal{K}_F F, \hat{F})$ and $\mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$. Combining this with Chu-Vandermonde, one can show that \mathcal{K} satisfies

$$(\mathcal{K} \otimes \mathcal{K})\Delta_i \mathcal{K} = (\mathcal{K} \otimes \mathcal{K})\Delta_i . \quad (3.41)$$

The same can easily be verified for Φ_i and \hat{P}_i , so that it also holds for \mathcal{K}_i and $\hat{\mathcal{K}}_i$, whence the claim follows. \square

If we define

$$\mathcal{H}_i \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle / \mathcal{F}_i, \quad \mathbf{1}_i \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{1} + \mathcal{F}_i \in \mathcal{H}_i, \quad (3.42)$$

then, as a consequence of Lemma 3.21, $(\mathcal{H}_i, \cdot, \Delta_i, \mathbf{1}_i, \mathbf{1}_i^*)$ defines a bialgebra.

Remark 3.22 Using Lemma 2.17, we have a canonical isomorphism

$$(\mathcal{H}_i, \mathcal{M}, \Delta_i, \mathbf{1}_i, \mathbf{1}_i^*) \longleftrightarrow (\langle H_i \rangle, \mathcal{K}_i \mathcal{M}, (\mathcal{K}_i \otimes \mathcal{K}_i)\Delta_i, \mathbf{1}_i, \mathbf{1}_i^*) ,$$

where $H_i = \{\mathcal{F} \in \mathfrak{F}_i : \mathcal{K}_i \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}\} = \mathcal{K}_i \mathfrak{F}_i$ and \mathcal{M} denotes the forest product. This can be useful if one wants to work with explicit representatives rather than with equivalence classes. Note that H_i can be characterised as the set of all $(F, \hat{F}, \mathfrak{n}, \circ, \epsilon) \in \mathfrak{F}_i$ such that

1. the coloured subforests \hat{F}_k , $0 < k \leq i$, contain no edges, namely $\hat{E} = \emptyset$,

2. there is one and only one connected component of F which has the form $(\bullet, i, \mathbf{n}, \mathfrak{o}, 0)$ and moreover $\mathfrak{o}(\bullet) = 0$.

For example, the forest in (3.40) is an element of H_2 .

Proposition 3.23 *Under Assumptions 1–4, the space $(\mathcal{H}_i, \cdot, \Delta_i, \mathbf{1}_i, \mathbf{1}_i^*)$ is a Hopf algebra.*

Proof. By Lemma 3.13, $\mathbf{1}_i^*$ is a counit in \mathcal{H}_i . We only need now to show that this space admits an antipode \mathcal{A}_i , that we are going to construct recursively.

For $k \in \mathbf{N}^d$, we denote by $X^k \in \mathcal{H}_i$ the equivalence class of the element $(\bullet, i, k, 0, 0)$. It then follows from

$$\Delta_i X^k = \sum_{j \in \mathbf{N}^d} \binom{k}{j} X^j \otimes X^{k-j} \quad (3.43)$$

that the subspace spanned by $(X^k, k \in \mathbf{N}^d)$ is isomorphic to the Hopf algebra of polynomials in d commuting variables, provided that we set

$$\mathcal{A}_i X^k = (-1)^{|k|} X^k. \quad (3.44)$$

For any $\tau = (F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \epsilon) \in \mathfrak{F}_i$, let $|\tau|_i = |F \setminus \hat{F}_i|$ and recall the definition (2.4) of the bigrading $|\tau|_{\text{bi}}$. Note that $|\mathcal{H}_i \tau|_i = |\tau|_i$ and, as we have already remarked, $|\mathcal{H}_i \tau|_{\text{bi}} = |\tau|_{\text{bi}}$, so that both these gradings make sense on \mathcal{H}_i . We now extend \mathcal{A}_i to \mathcal{H}_i by induction on $|\tau|_i$.

If $|\tau|_i = 0$ then, by definition, one has $\tau \in \mathfrak{M}_i$ so that $\tau = X^k$ for some k and (3.44) defines $\mathcal{A}_i \tau$. Let now $N > 0$ and assume that $\mathcal{A}_i \tau$ has been defined for all $\tau \in \mathcal{H}_i$ with $|\tau|_i < N$. Assume also that it is such that if $|\tau|_{\text{bi}} = m$, then $(\mathcal{A}_i \tau)_n \neq 0$ only if $n \geq m$, which is indeed the case for (3.44) since all the terms appearing there have degree $(0, 0)$. (This latter condition is required if we want \mathcal{A}_i to be a triangular map.)

For $\tau = (F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \epsilon)$ and $k: N_F \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$, we define $R_k \tau \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (F, \hat{F}, k, \mathfrak{o}, \epsilon)$. For such a τ with $|\tau|_i = N$ and $|\tau|_{\text{bi}} = M$, we then note that one has

$$\Delta_i \tau = \sum_{k \leq \mathbf{n}} \binom{\mathbf{n}}{k} R_k \tau \otimes X^{\Sigma(\mathbf{n}-k)} + \sum_{\ell+m \geq M} \tau_{(1)}^\ell \otimes \tau_{(2)}^m,$$

where $\Sigma(\mathbf{n}-k) := \sum_{x \in F} (\mathbf{n}-k)(x)$ and for $\ell \in \mathbf{N}^2$

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_{(1)}^\ell &\in \text{Vec}\{\sigma \in \mathcal{H}_i : |\sigma|_{\text{bi}} = \ell, |\sigma|_i < N\}, \\ \tau_{(2)}^\ell &\in \text{Vec}\{\sigma \in \mathcal{H}_i : |\sigma|_{\text{bi}} = \ell, |\sigma|_i \leq N\}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that the first term in the right hand side above corresponds to the choice of $A = F$, while the second term contains the sum over all possible $A \neq F$. Here,

the property $|\tau_{(1)}^\ell|_i < N$ holds because these terms come from terms with $A \neq F$ in (3.7). Since for $\tau \neq \mathbf{1}_i$ we want to have

$$\mathcal{M}(\mathcal{A}_i \otimes \text{id})\Delta_i\tau = 0 ,$$

this forces us to choose $\mathcal{A}_i\tau$ in such a way that

$$\mathcal{A}_i\tau = - \sum_{k \neq n} \binom{n}{k} \mathcal{A}_i(R_k\tau) \cdot X^{\Sigma(n-k)} - \sum_{\ell+m \geq M} \mathcal{A}_i(\tau_{(1)}^\ell) \cdot \tau_{(2)}^m . \quad (3.45)$$

In the case $n = 0$, this uniquely defines $\mathcal{A}_i\tau$ by the induction hypothesis since every one of the terms $\tau_{(1)}^\ell$ appearing in this expression satisfies $|\tau_{(1)}^\ell|_i < N$.

In the case where $n \neq 0$, $\mathcal{A}_i\tau$ is also easily seen to be uniquely defined by performing a second inductive step over $|n| \in \mathbf{N}$. All terms appearing in the right hand side of (3.45) do indeed satisfy that their total $|\cdot|_{\text{bi}}$ -degree is at least M by using the induction hypothesis. Furthermore, our definition immediately guarantees that $\mathcal{M}(\mathcal{A}_i \otimes \text{id})\Delta_i = \mathbf{1}_i\mathbf{1}_i^*$. It remains to verify that one also has $\mathcal{M}(\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{A}_i)\Delta_i = \mathbf{1}_i\mathbf{1}_i^*$. For this, it suffices to verify that \mathcal{A}_i is multiplicative, whence the claim follows by mimicking the proof of the fact that a semigroup with left identity and left inverse is a group.

Multiplicativity of \mathcal{A}_i also follows by induction over $N = |\tau|_i$. Indeed, it follows from (3.44) that it is the case for $N = 0$. It is also easy to see from (3.45) that if τ is of the form $\tau' \cdot X^k$ for some τ' and some $k > 0$, then one has $\mathcal{A}_i\tau = (\mathcal{A}_i\tau') \cdot (\mathcal{A}_iX^k)$. Assuming that it is the case for all values less than some N , it therefore suffices to verify that \mathcal{A}_i is multiplicative for elements of the type $\tau = \sigma \cdot \bar{\sigma}$ with $|\sigma|_i \wedge |\bar{\sigma}|_i > 0$. If we extend \mathcal{A}_i multiplicatively to elements of this type then, as a consequence of the multiplicativity of Δ_i , one has

$$\mathcal{M}(\mathcal{A}_i \otimes \text{id})\Delta_i\tau = (\mathcal{M}(\mathcal{A}_i \otimes \text{id})\Delta_i\sigma) \cdot (\mathcal{M}(\mathcal{A}_i \otimes \text{id})\Delta_i\bar{\sigma}) = 0 ,$$

as required. Since the map \mathcal{A}_i satisfying this property was uniquely defined by our recursion, this implies that \mathcal{A}_i is indeed multiplicative. \square

3.6 Characters group

Recall that an element $g \in \mathcal{H}_i^*$ is a character if $g(\tau \cdot \bar{\tau}) = g(\tau)g(\bar{\tau})$ for any $\tau, \bar{\tau} \in \mathcal{H}_i$. Denoting by \mathcal{G}_i the set of all such characters, the Hopf algebra structure described above turns \mathcal{G}_i into a group by

$$(f \circ g)(\tau) = (f \otimes g) \Delta_i\tau , \quad g^{-1}(\tau) = g(\mathcal{A}_i\tau) , \quad (3.46)$$

where the former operation is guaranteed to make sense by Remark 2.16.

Definition 3.24 Denote by \mathfrak{P}_i the set of elements $\mathcal{F} = (F, \hat{F}, n, \mathfrak{o}, \epsilon) \in H_i$ as in Remark 3.22, such that

- F has exactly one connected component

- either \hat{F} is not identically equal to i or $\mathcal{F} = (\bullet, i, \delta_n, 0, 0)$ for some $n \in \{1, \dots, d\}$, where $(\delta_n(\bullet))_j = \delta_{nj}$.

It is then easy to see that for every $\tau \in H_i$ there exists a unique (possibly empty) collection $\{\tau_1, \dots, \tau_N\} \subset \mathfrak{P}_i$ such that $\tau = \mathcal{H}_i(\tau_1 \cdot \dots \cdot \tau_N)$. As a consequence, a multiplicative functional on \mathcal{H}_i is uniquely determined by the collection of values $\{g(\tau) : \tau \in \mathfrak{P}_i\}$. The following result gives a complete characterisation of the class of functions $g: \mathfrak{P}_i \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ which can be extended in this way to a multiplicative functional on \mathcal{H}_i .

Proposition 3.25 *A function $g: \mathfrak{P}_i \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ determines an element of \mathcal{G}_i as above if and only if there exists $m: \mathbf{N} \rightarrow \mathbf{N}$ such that $g(\tau) = 0$ for every $\tau \in \mathfrak{P}_i$ with $|\tau|_{\text{bi}} = n$ such that $n_1 > m(n_2)$.*

Proof. We first show that, under this condition, the unique multiplicative extension of g defines an element of \mathcal{H}_i^* . By Remark 2.16, we thus need to show that there exists a function $\tilde{m}: \mathbf{N} \rightarrow \mathbf{N}$ such that $g(\tau) = 0$ for every $\tau \in H_i$ with $|\tau|_{\text{bi}} = n$ and $n_1 > \tilde{m}(n_2)$.

If $\sigma = (F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \epsilon) \in \mathfrak{P}_i$ satisfies $n_2 = 0$, then \hat{F} is nowhere equal to \mathbf{o} on F by the definition (2.4); by property 2 in Definition 2.3, \hat{F} is constant on F , since we also assume that F has a single connected component; in this case $\epsilon \equiv 0$ by property 3 in Definition 2.5; therefore, if $n_2 = 0$ then $n_1 = 0$ as well. Therefore we can set $\tilde{m}(0) = 0$.

Let now $k \geq 1$. We claim that $\tilde{m}(k) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} k \sup_{1 \leq \ell \leq k} m(\ell)$ has the required property. Indeed, for $\tau = \mathcal{H}_i(\tau_1 \cdot \dots \cdot \tau_N)$, one has $g(\tau) = 0$ unless $g(\tau_j) \neq 0$ for every j ; in this case, setting $n^j = (n_1^j, n_2^j) = |\tau_j|_{\text{bi}}$, we have $m(n_2^j) \geq n_1^j$ for all $j = 1, \dots, N$. Since $n = (n_1, n_2) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} |\tau|_{\text{bi}} = \sum_j |\tau_j|_{\text{bi}}$, this implies that $n_k = \sum_j n_k^j$, $k = 1, 2$. Then

$$\tilde{m}(n_2) \geq n_2 \max_{1 \leq \ell \leq n_2} m(\ell) \geq n_2 \max_{1 \leq \ell \leq N} n_1^j \geq n_1.$$

The converse is elementary. □

3.7 Comodule bialgebras

Let us fix throughout this section $0 < i < j$. We want now to study the possible interaction between the structures given by the operators Δ_i and Δ_j . For the definition of a comodule, see the beginning of Section 3.

Assumption 5 *Let $0 < i < j$. For every coloured forest (F, \hat{F}) such that $\hat{F} \leq j$ and $\{F, \hat{F}_j\} \subset \mathfrak{A}_j(F, \hat{F})$, one has $\hat{F}_i \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$.*

Lemma 3.26 *Let $0 < i < j$. Under Assumptions 1–4 for i and under Assumption 5 we have*

$$\Delta_i: \langle \mathfrak{F}_j \rangle \rightarrow \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle \hat{\otimes} \langle \mathfrak{F}_j \rangle, \quad (\mathbf{1}_i^* \otimes \text{id})\Delta_i = \text{id},$$

which endows $\langle \mathfrak{F}_j \rangle$ with the structure of a left comodule over the bialgebra $\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$.

Proof. Let $(F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \epsilon) \in \mathfrak{F}_j$ and $A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$; by Definition 3.12, we have $\hat{F} \leq j$ and $\{F, \hat{F}_j\} \subset \mathfrak{A}_j(F, \hat{F})$, so that by Assumption 5 we have $\hat{F}_i \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$. Then, by property 1 in Assumption 3, we have $\hat{F}_i \cap A = \hat{F}_i \in \mathfrak{A}_i(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A)$. Now, since $A \cap \hat{F}_j = \emptyset$ by property 1 in Assumption 1, we have $(\hat{F} \cup_i A)_j = \hat{F}_j \setminus A = \hat{F}_j \in \mathfrak{A}_j(F, \hat{F} \cup_i A)$ by the Definition 3.12 of \mathfrak{F}_j ; all this shows that $\Delta_i: \langle \mathfrak{F}_j \rangle \rightarrow \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle \hat{\otimes} \langle \mathfrak{F}_j \rangle$.

For $A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$, we have $(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \mathbf{n}', \mathbf{o}', \epsilon') \in \mathfrak{A}_i$ if and only if $\hat{F} \equiv i$ on A , i.e. $A \subseteq \hat{F}_i$; since $\hat{F}_i \subseteq A$ by Assumption 1, then the only possibility is $A = \hat{F}_i$. By Assumption 5 we have $\hat{F}_i \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$ and therefore $(\mathbf{1}_i^* \otimes \text{id})\Delta_i = \text{id}$.

Finally, the co-associativity (3.16a) of Δ_i on \mathfrak{F} shows the required compatibility between the coaction $\Delta_i: \langle \mathfrak{F}_j \rangle \rightarrow \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle \hat{\otimes} \langle \mathfrak{F}_j \rangle$ and the coproduct $\Delta_i: \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle \rightarrow \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle \hat{\otimes} \langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$. \square

We now introduce an additional structure which will yield as a consequence the *cointeraction* property (3.48) between the maps Δ_i and Δ_j , see Remark 3.28.

Assumption 6 Let $0 < i < j$. For every coloured forest (F, \hat{F}) , one has

$$A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F}) \quad \& \quad B \in \mathfrak{A}_j(F, \hat{F} \cup_i A), \quad (3.47a)$$

if and only if

$$B \in \mathfrak{A}_j(F, \hat{F}) \quad \& \quad A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F} \cup_j B) \sqcup \mathfrak{A}_i(B, \hat{F} \upharpoonright B), \quad (3.47b)$$

where $\mathfrak{A} \sqcup \bar{\mathfrak{A}}$ is a shorthand for $\{A \sqcup \bar{A} : A \in \mathfrak{A} \ \& \ \bar{A} \in \bar{\mathfrak{A}}\}$.

We then have the following crucial result.

Proposition 3.27 Under Assumptions 1 and 6 for some $0 < i < j$, the identity

$$\mathcal{M}^{(13)(2)(4)}(\Delta_i \otimes \Delta_i)\Delta_j = (\text{id} \otimes \Delta_j)\Delta_i \quad (3.48)$$

holds on \mathfrak{F} , where we used the notation

$$\mathcal{M}^{(13)(2)(4)}(\tau_1 \otimes \tau_2 \otimes \tau_3 \otimes \tau_4) = (\tau_1 \cdot \tau_3 \otimes \tau_2 \otimes \tau_4). \quad (3.49)$$

Proof. The proof is very similar to that of Proposition 3.11, but using (3.47) instead of (3.15). Using (3.47) and our definitions, for $\tau = (F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \epsilon) \in \mathfrak{F}$ one has

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathcal{M}^{(13)(2)(4)}(\Delta_i \otimes \Delta_i)\Delta_j \tau = \\ & = \sum_{B \in \mathfrak{A}_j(F, \hat{F})} \sum_{A_1 \in \mathfrak{A}_i(B, \hat{F} \upharpoonright B)} \sum_{A_2 \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F} \cup_j B)} \sum_{\epsilon_B^F, \epsilon_{A_1}^B, \epsilon_{A_2}^F} \sum_{\mathbf{n}_B, \mathbf{n}_{A_1}, \mathbf{n}_{A_2}} \\ & \frac{1}{\epsilon_B^F! \epsilon_{A_1}^B! \epsilon_{A_2}^F!} \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\mathbf{n}_B} \binom{\mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_B}{\mathbf{n}_{A_2}} \binom{\mathbf{n}_B + \pi \epsilon_B^F}{\mathbf{n}_{A_1}} \\ & (A_1 \sqcup A_2, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \mathbf{n}_{A_1} + \mathbf{n}_{A_2} + \pi(\epsilon_{A_1}^B + \epsilon_{A_2}^F), \mathbf{o}, \epsilon) \end{aligned} \quad (3.50)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \otimes (B, (\hat{F} \upharpoonright B) \cup_i A_1, \mathbf{n}_B + \pi \varepsilon_B^F - \mathbf{n}_{A_1}, \mathbf{o} + \mathbf{n}_{A_1} + \pi(\varepsilon_{A_1}^B - \mathbf{e}_{\emptyset}^{A_1}), \mathbf{e}_{A_1}^B + \varepsilon_{A_1}^B) \\
 & \otimes (F, (\hat{F} \cup_j B) \cup_i A_2, \mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_B - \mathbf{n}_{A_2}, \mathbf{o} + \mathbf{n}_B + \mathbf{n}_{A_2} + \pi(\varepsilon_B^F + \varepsilon_{A_2}^F - \mathbf{e}_{\emptyset}^{A_2 \sqcup B}) \\
 & \quad , \mathbf{e}_{A_2 \sqcup B}^F + (\varepsilon_B^F)_{A_2}^F + \varepsilon_{A_2}^F) .
 \end{aligned}$$

We claim that $A_2 \cap B = \emptyset$. Indeed, as noted in the proof of Lemma 3.1, since $B \in \mathfrak{A}_j(F, \hat{F})$ one has $(\hat{F} \cup_j B)^{-1}(j) = B$ and since $A_2 \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F} \cup_j B)$ one has $A_2 \cap (\hat{F} \cup_j B)^{-1}(j) = \emptyset$ by property 1 in Assumption 1. This implies that

$$(\varepsilon_B^F)_{A_2}^F = \varepsilon_B^F ,$$

since ε_B^F has support in $\partial(B, F)$ which is disjoint from E_{A_2} . This is because, for $e = (e_+, e_-) \in \partial(B, F)$ we have by definition $e_+ \in N_B \subset N_F \setminus N_{A_2}$ and therefore $e \notin E_{A_2}$.

Similarly, one has

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\text{id} \otimes \Delta_j) \Delta_i \tau = \\
 & = \sum_{A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})} \sum_{C \in \mathfrak{A}_j(F, \hat{F} \cup_i A)} \sum_{\varepsilon_C^F, \varepsilon_A^F} \sum_{\mathbf{n}_C, \mathbf{n}_A} \frac{1}{\varepsilon_A^F! \varepsilon_C^F!} \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\mathbf{n}_A} \binom{\mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_A}{\mathbf{n}_C} \quad (3.51) \\
 & (A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A, \mathbf{n}_A + \pi \varepsilon_A^F, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e}) \\
 & \otimes (C, (\hat{F} \cup_i A) \upharpoonright C, \mathbf{n}_C + \pi \varepsilon_C^F, \mathbf{o} + \mathbf{n}_A + \pi(\varepsilon_A^F - \mathbf{e}_{\emptyset}^C), \mathbf{e}_A^F + \varepsilon_A^F) \\
 & \otimes (F, (\hat{F} \cup_i A) \cup_j C, \mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_A - \mathbf{n}_C, \mathbf{o} + \mathbf{n}_A + \mathbf{n}_C + \pi((\varepsilon_A^F)_{C}^F + \varepsilon_C^F - \mathbf{e}_{\emptyset}^{C \cup A}) \\
 & \quad , \mathbf{e}_{C \cup A}^F + (\varepsilon_A^F)_{C}^F + \varepsilon_C^F) .
 \end{aligned}$$

By Assumption 6, there is a bijection between the outer sums of (3.50) and (3.51) given by $(A, C) \leftrightarrow (A_1 \sqcup A_2, B)$, with inverse $(A_1, A_2, B) \leftrightarrow (A \cap C, A \setminus C, C)$. Then one then has indeed $(\hat{F} \upharpoonright B) \cup_i A_1 = (\hat{F} \cup_i A) \upharpoonright C$. Similarly, since $i < j$ and $A_2 \cap C = \emptyset$, one has $(\hat{F} \cup_j B) \cup_i A_2 = (\hat{F} \cup_i A) \cup_j C$, so we only need to consider the decorations and the combinatorial factors.

For this purpose, we define

$$\begin{aligned}
 \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1}^C &= \varepsilon_A^F \mathbb{1}_{E_C} , & \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_2}^F &= (\varepsilon_A^F) \mathbb{1}_{\partial(A_2, F)} , \\
 \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F &= \varepsilon_A^F \mathbb{1}_{\partial(C, F)} , & \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F &= \varepsilon_C^F + \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F ,
 \end{aligned}$$

as well as

$$\bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1} = (\mathbf{n}_A \upharpoonright C) + \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F , \quad \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2} = \mathbf{n}_A \setminus (F \setminus C) , \quad \bar{\mathbf{n}}_C = \mathbf{n}_C + (\mathbf{n}_A \upharpoonright C) .$$

As before, the supports of these functions are consistent with our notations, with the particular case of $\bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F$ whose support is contained in $\partial(A, F) \cap \partial(C, F) = \partial(A_1, F) \cap \partial(C, F)$, where we use again the fact that $A_2 \cap C = \emptyset$. Moreover the map

$$(\varepsilon_A^F, \varepsilon_C^F, \mathbf{n}_A, \mathbf{n}_C) \mapsto (\bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1}^C, \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_2}^C, \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F, \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F, \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1}, \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2}, \bar{\mathbf{n}}_C)$$

is invertible on its image, given by the functions with the correct supports and the additional constraint

$$\bar{n}_{A_1} \geq \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F.$$

Its inverse is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \varepsilon_C^F &= \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F - \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F, & \varepsilon_A^F &= \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1}^C + \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_2}^F + \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F, \\ \mathbf{n}_A &= \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1} + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2} - \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F, & \mathbf{n}_C &= \bar{\mathbf{n}}_C - \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1} + \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F. \end{aligned}$$

Following a calculation virtually identical to (3.22) and (3.26), combined with the fact that $\mathbf{n}_A + \mathbf{n}_C = \bar{\mathbf{n}}_C + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2}$, we see that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\varepsilon_A^F! \varepsilon_C^F!} &= \frac{1}{\bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1}^C! \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_2}^F! \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F! (\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F - \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F)!} = \frac{1}{\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F! \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1}^C! \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_2}^F! (\bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F)}, \\ \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\mathbf{n}_A} \binom{\mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_A}{\mathbf{n}_C} &= \binom{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2}}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1} + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2} - \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F} \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2}}. \end{aligned}$$

Since $A_2 \cap C = \emptyset$ and $A_1 \subset C$, we can simplify this expression further and obtain

$$\binom{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2}}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1} + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2} - \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F} = \binom{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1} - \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F}.$$

Following the same argument as (3.28), we conclude that

$$\sum_{\bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F} \binom{\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F}{\bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F} \binom{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1} - \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F} = \binom{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C + \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1}},$$

so that (3.51) can be rewritten as

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{id} \otimes \Delta_j) \Delta_i \tau &= \sum_{C \in \mathfrak{A}_j(F, \hat{F})} \sum_{A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F} \setminus C)} \sum_{A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F} \cup_j C)} \sum_{\bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1}^C, \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_2}^F, \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F} \sum_{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1}, \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2}, \bar{\mathbf{n}}_C} \\ &\frac{1}{\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F! \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1}^C! \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_2}^F!} \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2}} \binom{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_C + \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1}} \\ &(A_1 \sqcup A_2, \hat{F} \setminus A, \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1} + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2} + \pi(\bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1}^C + \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_2}^F), \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e}) \\ &\otimes (C, (\hat{F} \setminus C) \cup_i A_1, \bar{\mathbf{n}}_C + \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F - \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1}, \mathbf{o} + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_1} + \pi(\bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1}^C - \mathbf{e}_{\emptyset}^{A_1}), \mathbf{e}_{A_1}^C + \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1}^C) \\ &\otimes (F, (\hat{F} \cup_j C) \cup_i A_2, \mathbf{n} - \bar{\mathbf{n}}_C - \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2}, \mathbf{o} + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_C + \bar{\mathbf{n}}_{A_2} + \pi(\bar{\varepsilon}_C^F + \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_2}^F - \mathbf{e}_{\emptyset}^{A_2 \sqcup C}), \\ &\quad \mathbf{e}_{A_2 \sqcup C}^F + \bar{\varepsilon}_C^F + \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_2}^F). \end{aligned} \tag{3.52}$$

We have also used the fact that

$$(\pi \varepsilon_A^F) \setminus N_C = \pi(\varepsilon_A^F \mathbb{1}_{E_C}) + \pi(\varepsilon_A^F \mathbb{1}_{\partial(C, F)}) = \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1}^C + \pi \bar{\varepsilon}_{A_1, C}^F.$$

On the other hand, since A_2 and B are disjoint, one has

$$\binom{\mathbf{n}}{\mathbf{n}_B} \binom{\mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_B}{\mathbf{n}_{A_2}} = \frac{\mathbf{n}!}{\mathbf{n}_B! \mathbf{n}_{A_2}! (\mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_B - \mathbf{n}_{A_2})!} = \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\mathbf{n}_B + \mathbf{n}_{A_2}},$$

so that (3.50) can be rewritten as

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathcal{M}^{(13)(2)(4)}(\Delta_i \otimes \Delta_j) \Delta_j \tau = \\
 & = \sum_{B \in \mathfrak{A}_j(F, \hat{F})} \sum_{A_1 \in \mathfrak{A}_i(B, \hat{F} \setminus B)} \sum_{A_2 \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F} \cup_j B)} \sum_{\varepsilon_B^F, \varepsilon_{A_1}^B, \varepsilon_{A_2}^F} \sum_{\mathbf{n}_B, \mathbf{n}_{A_1}, \mathbf{n}_{A_2}} \\
 & \frac{1}{\varepsilon_B^F! \varepsilon_{A_1}^B! \varepsilon_{A_2}^F!} \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\mathbf{n}_B + \mathbf{n}_{A_2}} \binom{\mathbf{n}_B + \pi \varepsilon_B^F}{\mathbf{n}_{A_1}} \\
 & (A_1 \sqcup A_2, \hat{F} \setminus A, \mathbf{n}_{A_1} + \mathbf{n}_{A_2} + \pi(\varepsilon_{A_1}^B + \varepsilon_{A_2}^F), \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e}_{\emptyset}^{A_1 \sqcup A_2}) \\
 & \otimes (B, (\hat{F} \setminus B) \cup_i A_1, \mathbf{n}_B + \pi \varepsilon_B^F - \mathbf{n}_{A_1}, \mathbf{o} + \mathbf{n}_{A_1} + \pi(\varepsilon_{A_1}^B - \mathbf{e}_{\emptyset}^{A_1}), \mathbf{e}_{A_1}^B + \varepsilon_{A_1}^B) \\
 & \otimes (F, (\hat{F} \cup_j B) \cup_i A_2, \mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_B - \mathbf{n}_{A_2}, \mathbf{o} + \mathbf{n}_B + \mathbf{n}_{A_2} + \pi(\varepsilon_B^F + \varepsilon_{A_2}^F - \mathbf{e}_{\emptyset}^{A_2}), \\
 & \mathbf{e}_{A_2}^F + \varepsilon_B^F + \varepsilon_{A_2}^F).
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.53}$$

Comparing this with (3.52) we obtain the desired result. \square

Remark 3.28 Let $0 < i < j$. If Assumptions 1–6 hold, then the space $\langle \mathfrak{F}_j \rangle$ is a comodule bialgebra over the bialgebra $\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$ with coaction Δ_i , in the sense of [Mol77, Def 2.1(e)]. In the terminology of [Foi16, Def. 1], $\langle \mathfrak{F}_j \rangle$ and $\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$ are in *cointeraction*.

Remark 3.29 Note that the roles of i and j are asymmetric for $0 < i < j$: $\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$ is in general *not* a comodule bialgebra over $\langle \mathfrak{F}_j \rangle$. This is a consequence of the asymmetry between the roles played by i and j in Assumption 1. In particular, every $A \in \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})$ has empty intersection with \hat{F}_j , while any $B \in \mathfrak{A}_j(F, \hat{F})$ can contain connected components of \hat{F}_i .

3.8 Skew products and group actions

We assume throughout this subsection that $0 < i < j$ and that Assumptions 1–6 hold. Following [Mol77], we define a space $\mathcal{H}_{ij} = \mathcal{H}_i \times \mathcal{H}_j$ as follows. As a vector space, we set $\mathcal{H}_{ij} = \mathcal{H}_i \hat{\otimes} \mathcal{H}_j$, and we endow it with the product and coproduct

$$\begin{aligned}
 (a \otimes b) \cdot (\bar{a} \otimes \bar{b}) &= (a \cdot \bar{a}) \otimes (b \cdot \bar{b}), \\
 \Delta_{ij}(a \otimes b) &= \mathcal{M}^{(14)(3)(2)(5)}(\text{id} \otimes \text{id} \otimes \text{id} \otimes \Delta_i)(\Delta_i \otimes \Delta_j)(a \otimes b).
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.54}$$

We also define $\mathbf{1}_{ij} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{1}_i \otimes \mathbf{1}_j$, $\mathbf{1}_{ij}^* \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{1}_i^* \otimes \mathbf{1}_j^*$.

Proposition 3.30 *The 5-tuple $(\mathcal{H}_{ij}, \cdot, \Delta_{ij}, \mathbf{1}_{ij}, \mathbf{1}_{ij}^*)$ is a Hopf algebra.*

Proof. We first note that, for every $\tau \in \mathfrak{M}_j$, one has $\Delta_i \tau = \mathbf{1} \otimes \tau$ since one has $\mathfrak{A}_i(F, j) = \{\emptyset\}$ by Assumptions 1 and 5. It follows that one has the identity

$$(\mathcal{H}_i \otimes \mathcal{H}_j) \Delta_i = (\mathcal{H}_i \otimes \mathcal{H}_j) \Delta_i \mathcal{H}_j,$$

see also (3.41). Combining this with Lemma 3.26, we conclude that one can indeed view Δ_i as a map $\Delta_i: \mathcal{H}_j \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_i \hat{\otimes} \mathcal{H}_j$, so that (3.54) is well-defined.

By Proposition 3.27, Δ_{ij} is coassociative, and it is multiplicative with respect to the product, see also [Mol77, Thm 2.14]. Note also that on \mathcal{H}_j one has the identity

$$(\text{id} \otimes \mathbf{1}_j^*)\Delta_i = \mathbf{1}_i \mathbf{1}_j^*,$$

where $\mathbf{1}_i$ is the unit in \mathcal{H}_i . As a consequence, $\mathbf{1}_{ij}^*$ is the counit for \mathcal{H}_{ij} , and one can verify that

$$\mathcal{A}_{ij} = (\mathcal{A}_i \mathcal{M} \otimes \mathcal{A}_j)(\text{id} \otimes \Delta_i),$$

is the antipode turning \mathcal{H}_{ij} into a Hopf algebra. \square

Let us recall that \mathcal{G}_i denotes the character group of \mathcal{H}_i .

Lemma 3.31 *Let us set for $g \in \mathcal{G}_i$, $f \in \mathcal{G}_j$, the element $gf \in \mathcal{H}_j^*$*

$$(gf)\tau \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (g \otimes f)\Delta_i\tau, \quad \tau \in \mathcal{H}_j.$$

Then this defines a left action of \mathcal{G}_i onto \mathcal{G}_j by group automorphisms.

Proof. The dualization of the cointeraction property (3.48) yields that $g(f_1 f_2) = (g f_1)(g f_2)$, which means that this is indeed an action. \square

Proposition 3.32 *The semi-direct product $\mathcal{G}_{ij} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{G}_i \ltimes \mathcal{G}_j$, with group multiplication*

$$(g_1, f_1)(g_2, f_2) = (g_1 g_2, f_1(g_1 f_2)), \quad g_1, g_2 \in \mathcal{G}_i, f_1, f_2 \in \mathcal{G}_j, \quad (3.55)$$

defines a sub-group of the group of characters of \mathcal{H}_{ij} .

Proof. Note that (3.55) is the dualisation of Δ_{ij} in (3.54). The inverse is given by

$$(g, f)^{-1} = (g^{-1}, g^{-1} f^{-1}),$$

since $(g, f) \cdot (g^{-1}, g^{-1} f^{-1}) = (g g^{-1}, f(g g^{-1} f^{-1})) = (\mathbf{1}_i^*, \mathbf{1}_j^*)$. \square

Proposition 3.33 *Let V be a vector space such that \mathcal{G}_i acts on V on the left and \mathcal{G}_j acts on V on the right, and we assume that*

$$g(hf) = (gh)(gf), \quad g \in \mathcal{G}_i, f \in \mathcal{G}_j, h \in V. \quad (3.56)$$

Then \mathcal{G}_{ij} acts on the left on V by

$$(g, f)h = (gh)f^{-1}, \quad g \in \mathcal{G}_i, f \in \mathcal{G}_j, h \in V. \quad (3.57)$$

Proof. Now we have

$$\begin{aligned} (g_1, f_1)((g_2, f_2)h) &= (g_1, f_1)((g_2 h)f_2^{-1}) = (g_1((g_2 h)f_2^{-1}))f_1^{-1} \\ &= (g_1 g_2 h)(g_1 f_2^{-1})f_1^{-1} = (g_1 g_2, f_1(g_1 f_2))h = ((g_1, f_1)(g_2, f_2))h, \end{aligned}$$

which is exactly what we wanted. \square

For instance, we can choose as V the dual space \mathcal{H}_j^* of \mathcal{H}_j . For all $h \in \mathcal{H}_j^*$, $g \in \mathcal{G}_i$ and $f \in \mathcal{G}_j$ we can set

$$\mathcal{H}_j^* \ni gh := (g \otimes h)\Delta_i, \quad \mathcal{H}_j^* \ni hf := (h \otimes f)\Delta_j.$$

In this case (3.56) is the dualisation of the cointeraction property (3.48). The space \mathcal{H}_j is a left comodule over \mathcal{H}_{ij} with coaction given by $\beta_{ij}: \mathcal{H}_j \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_{ij} \otimes \mathcal{H}_j$ with

$$\beta_{ij} = \sigma^{(132)}(\Delta_i \otimes \mathcal{A}_j)\Delta_j, \quad (3.58)$$

where $\sigma^{(132)}(a \otimes b \otimes c) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} a \otimes c \otimes b$. Note that (3.57) is the dualisation of (3.58).

4 A specific setting suitable for renormalisation

We now specialise the framework described in the previous section to the situation of interest to us. We define two collections \mathfrak{A}_1 and \mathfrak{A}_2 as follows.

Definition 4.1 For any coloured forest (F, \hat{F}) as in Definition 2.3 we define the collection $\mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F})$ of all subforests A of F such that $\hat{F}_1 \subset A$ and $\hat{F}_2 \cap A = \emptyset$. We also define $\mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F})$ to consist of all subforests A of F with the following properties:

1. A contains \hat{F}_2
2. for every non-empty connected component T of F , $T \cap A$ is connected and contains the root of T
3. for every connected component S of \hat{F}_1 , one has either $S \subset A$ or $S \cap A = \emptyset$.

The images in Examples 3.2 and 3.16 above are compatible with these definitions. We recall from Definition 3.12 that \mathfrak{C}_i and \mathfrak{F}_i are given for $i = 1, 2$ by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{C}_i &= \{(F, \hat{F}) \in \mathfrak{C} : \hat{F} \leq i \ \& \ \{F, \hat{F}_i\} \subset \mathfrak{A}_i(F, \hat{F})\}, \\ \mathfrak{F}_i &= \{(F, \hat{F}, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e}) \in \mathfrak{F} : (F, \hat{F}) \in \mathfrak{C}_i\}. \end{aligned}$$

Lemma 4.2 For $\tau = (F, \hat{F}) \in \mathfrak{C}$ we have

- $\tau \in \mathfrak{C}_1$ if and only if $\hat{F} \leq 1$
- $\tau \in \mathfrak{C}_2$ if and only if $\hat{F} \leq 2$ and, for every non-empty connected component T of F , $\hat{F}_2 \cap T$ is a subtree of T containing the root of T .

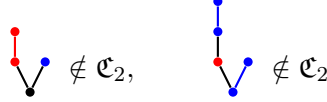
Proof. Let $(F, \hat{F}) \in \mathfrak{C}$. If $\hat{F} \leq 1$ then $\hat{F}_2 = \emptyset$ and therefore $F \in \mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F})$; moreover $A = \hat{F}_1$ clearly satisfies $\hat{F}_1 \subset A$ and $A \cap \hat{F}_2 = \emptyset$, so that $\hat{F}_1 \in \mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F})$ and therefore $(F, \hat{F})_{\mathfrak{c}}^{\mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}} \in \mathfrak{C}_1$. The converse is obvious.

Let us suppose now that $\hat{F} \leq 2$ and for every connected component T of F , $\hat{F}_2 \cap T$ is a subtree of T containing the root of T . Then $A = F$ clearly satisfies the properties 1-3 of Definition 4.1. If now $A = \hat{F}_2$, then A satisfies the properties 1 and 2 since for every non-empty connected component T of F , $\hat{F}_2 \cap T$ is a subtree of T containing the root of T , while property 3 is satisfied since $\hat{F}_1 \cap \hat{F}_2 = \emptyset$. The converse is again obvious. \square

Example 4.3 As in previous examples, red stands for 1 and blue for 2 (and black for 0):



On the other hand,



because \hat{F}_2 does not contain the root in the first case, and in the second \hat{F}_2 has two disjoint connected components inside a connected component of F . The decorated forests (3.11), (3.30), (3.36) and (3.38) are in \mathcal{C}_1 , while the decorated forests (3.9), (3.10), (3.12), (3.34) and (3.35) are in \mathcal{C}_2 .

Lemma 4.4 Let \mathfrak{A}_1 and \mathfrak{A}_2 be given by Definition 4.1.

- \mathfrak{A}_1 satisfies Assumptions 1, 2, 3 and 4.
- \mathfrak{A}_2 satisfies Assumptions 1, 2, 3 and 4.
- The pair $(\mathfrak{A}_1, \mathfrak{A}_2)$ satisfies Assumptions 5 and 6.

Proof. The first statement concerning \mathfrak{A}_1 is elementary. The only non-trivial property to be checked about \mathfrak{A}_2 is (3.15); note that \mathfrak{A}_2 has the stronger property that for any two subtrees $B \subset A \subset F$, one has $A \in \mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F})$ if and only if $A \in \mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F} \cup_2 B)$ and $B \in \mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F})$ if and only if $B \in \mathfrak{A}_2(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A)$, so that property (3.15) follows at once.

Assumption 5 is easily seen to hold, since for every coloured forest (F, \hat{F}) such that $\hat{F} \leq 2$ and $\{F, \hat{F}_2\} \subset \mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F})$, for $A \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \hat{F}_1$ one has $\hat{F}_1 \subset A$ and $\hat{F}_2 \cap A = \emptyset$, so that $\hat{F}_1 \in \mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F})$.

We check now that \mathfrak{A}_1 and \mathfrak{A}_2 satisfy Assumption 6. Let $A \in \mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F})$ and $B \in \mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F} \cup_1 A)$; then $A \cap \hat{F}_2 = \emptyset$ and therefore $B \in \mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F})$; moreover every connected component of A is contained in a connected component of \hat{F}_1 and therefore is either contained in B or disjoint from B , i.e. $A \in \mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F} \cup_2 B) \sqcup \mathfrak{A}_1(B, \hat{F} \upharpoonright B)$. Conversely, let $B \in \mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F})$ and $A \in \mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F} \cup_2 B) \sqcup \mathfrak{A}_1(B, \hat{F} \upharpoonright B)$; then $\hat{F}_1 = (\hat{F} \cup_2 B)_1 \sqcup (\hat{F} \upharpoonright B)_1$ and $\hat{F}_2 \subset (\hat{F} \cup_2 B)_2$ so that A contains \hat{F}_1 and is disjoint from \hat{F}_2 and therefore $A \in \mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F})$; moreover $(\hat{F} \cup_1 A)_2 \subseteq \hat{F}_2$ so that B contains $(\hat{F} \cup_1 A)_2$; finally $(\hat{F} \cup_1 A)_1 = A$ and by the assumption on A we have that every connected component of $(\hat{F} \cup_1 A)_1$ is either contained in B or disjoint from B . The proof is complete. \square

In view of Propositions 3.17, 3.23 and 3.27, we have the following result.

Corollary 4.5 Denoting by \mathcal{M} the forest product, we have:

1. The space $(\mathfrak{B}_2, \mathcal{M}, \Delta_2, \mathbf{1}_2, \mathbf{1}_2^*)$ is a Hopf algebra and a comodule bialgebra over the Hopf algebra $(\mathfrak{B}_1, \mathcal{M}, \Delta_1, \mathbf{1}_1, \mathbf{1}_1^*)$ with coaction Δ_1 and counit $\mathbf{1}_1^*$.

2. The space $(\mathcal{H}_2, \mathcal{M}, \Delta_2, \mathbf{1}_2, \mathbf{1}_2^*)$ is a Hopf algebra and a comodule bialgebra over the Hopf algebra $(\mathcal{H}_1, \cdot, \Delta_1, \mathbf{1}_1, \mathbf{1}_1^*)$ with coaction Δ_1 and counit $\mathbf{1}_1^*$.

We note that \mathfrak{B}_1 can be canonically identified with $\text{Vec}(C_1)$, where $C_1 = \mathcal{K}_1\mathfrak{C}_1$, see the definition of \mathcal{K}_i before Proposition 3.17, and C_1 is the set of (possibly empty) coloured forests (F, \hat{F}) such that $\hat{F} \leq 1$ and \hat{F}_1 is a collection of isolated nodes, namely $E_1 = \emptyset$. For instance

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{---} \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \in C_1, \quad \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \notin C_1.$$

Analogously, \mathfrak{B}_2 can be canonically identified with $\text{Vec}(C_2)$, where $C_2 = \mathcal{K}_2\mathfrak{C}_2$, and C_2 is the set of non-empty coloured forests (F, \hat{F}) such that $\hat{F} \leq 2$, \hat{F}_1 is a collection of isolated nodes, namely $E_1 = \emptyset$, and \hat{F}_2 coincides with the set of roots of F . For instance

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \in C_2, \quad \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \notin C_2.$$

The action of Δ_1 on \mathfrak{B}_i , $i = 1, 2$, can be described on $\text{Vec}(C_i)$ as the action of $(\mathcal{K}_1 \otimes \mathcal{K}_i)\Delta_1$, namely: on a coloured forest $(F, \hat{F}) \in C_i$, one chooses a subforest B of F which contains \hat{F}_1 and is disjoint from \hat{F}_2 , which is empty if $i = 1$ and equal to the set of roots of F if $i = 2$; then one has $(B, \hat{F} \upharpoonright B) \in C_1$ and $\mathcal{K}_i(F, F \cup_1 B) \in C_i$. Summing over all possible B of this form, we find

$$(\mathcal{K}_1 \otimes \mathcal{K}_i)\Delta_1(F, \hat{F}) = \sum_B \mathcal{K}_1(B, \hat{F} \upharpoonright B) \otimes \mathcal{K}_i(F, F \cup_1 B) \in \mathfrak{B}_1 \otimes \mathfrak{B}_i.$$

This describes the coproduct of \mathfrak{B}_1 if $i = 1$ and the coaction on \mathfrak{B}_2 if $i = 2$. In both cases, we have a contraction/extraction operator of subforests: indeed, in $(B, \hat{F} \upharpoonright B)$ we have the extracted subforest B , with colouring inherited from \hat{F} , while in $\mathcal{K}_i(F, F \cup_1 B)$ we have extended the red colour to B and then contracted B to a family of red single nodes. For instance, using Example 3.16

$$(\mathcal{K}_1 \otimes \mathcal{K}_2)\Delta_1 \begin{array}{c} h \quad i \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \bullet \\ | \\ b \quad k \quad p \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ a \quad \bullet \end{array} = \dots + \begin{array}{c} i \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} h \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} + \dots$$

since by (3.32) the red node labelled k on the left side of the tensor product is killed by \mathcal{K}_1 .

The action of Δ_2 on \mathfrak{B}_2 can be described on $\text{Vec}(C_2)$ as the action of $(\mathcal{K}_2 \otimes \mathcal{K}_2)\Delta_2$, namely: on a coloured tree $(F, \hat{F}) \in C_2$, one chooses a subtree A of F which contains the root of F ; then one has $(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A) \in C_2$ and $\mathcal{K}_2(F, F \cup_2 A) \in C_2$. Summing over all possible A of this form, we find

$$(\mathcal{K}_2 \otimes \mathcal{K}_2)\Delta_2(F, \hat{F}) = \sum_A \mathcal{K}_2(A, \hat{F} \upharpoonright A) \otimes \mathcal{K}_2(F, F \cup_2 A) \in \mathfrak{B}_2 \otimes \mathfrak{B}_2.$$

If $(F, \hat{F}) = \tau \in C_2$ is a coloured forest, one decomposes τ in connected components, and then uses the above description and the multiplicativity of the coproduct. This describes the coproduct of \mathfrak{B}_2 as a contraction/extraction operator of rooted subtrees. For instance, using Example 3.16

$$(\mathcal{H}_2 \otimes \mathcal{H}_2)\Delta_2 \begin{array}{c} h \quad i \\ \swarrow \quad \downarrow \\ b \quad \bullet \\ \searrow \quad \swarrow \\ a \quad \bullet \\ \quad \quad \downarrow \\ \quad \quad \bullet \\ \quad \quad \swarrow \quad \searrow \\ \quad \quad k \quad p \end{array} = \dots + \begin{array}{c} b \\ \downarrow \\ a \\ \bullet \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} h \quad i \quad k \quad p \\ \swarrow \quad \downarrow \quad \swarrow \quad \searrow \\ \bullet \end{array} + \dots$$

The operators $\{\Delta_1, \Delta_2\}$ on the spaces $\{\mathcal{H}_1, \mathcal{H}_2\}$ act in the same way on the coloured subforests, and add the action on the decorations.

4.1 Joining roots

While the product given by “disjoint unions” considered so far is very natural when considering forests, it is much less natural when considering spaces of trees. There, the more natural thing to do is to join trees together by their roots. Given a typed forest F , we then define the typed tree $\mathcal{J}(F)$ by joining all the roots of F together. In other words, we set $\mathcal{J}(F) = F / \sim$, where \sim is the equivalence relation on nodes in N_F given by $x \sim y$ if and only if either $x = y$ or both x and y belong to the set ϱ_F of nodes of F . For example

$$F = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \downarrow \\ \bullet \\ \downarrow \quad \downarrow \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \end{array} \implies \mathcal{J}(F) = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \downarrow \\ \bullet \\ \downarrow \quad \downarrow \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \end{array}$$

When considering coloured or decorated trees as we do here, such an operation cannot in general be performed unambiguously since different trees may have roots of different colours. For example, if

$$(F, \hat{F}) = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \downarrow \\ \bullet \\ \downarrow \quad \downarrow \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \end{array}$$

then we do not know how to define a colouring of $\mathcal{J}(F)$ which is compatible with \hat{F} . This justifies the definition of the subset $\mathcal{D}_i(\mathcal{J}) \subset \mathfrak{F}$ as the set of all forests $(F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \epsilon)$ such that $\hat{F}(\varrho) \in \{0, i\}$ for every root ϱ of F . We also write $\mathcal{D}(\mathcal{J}) = \bigcup_{i \geq 0} \mathcal{D}_i(\mathcal{J})$ and $\hat{\mathcal{D}}_i(\mathcal{J}) \subset \mathcal{D}_i(\mathcal{J})$ for the set of forests such that *every* root has colour i .

Example 4.6 Using as usual red for 1 and blue for 2, we have

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \downarrow \\ \bullet \\ \downarrow \quad \downarrow \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \end{array} \in \mathcal{D}_1(\mathcal{J}), \quad \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \downarrow \\ \bullet \\ \downarrow \quad \downarrow \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \end{array} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}_1(\mathcal{J}), \quad \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \downarrow \\ \bullet \\ \downarrow \quad \downarrow \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \end{array} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}_2(\mathcal{J}).$$

We can then extend \mathcal{J} to $\mathcal{D}(\mathcal{J})$ in a natural way as follows.

Definition 4.7 For $\tau = (F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \epsilon) \in \mathcal{D}(\mathcal{J})$, we define the decorated tree $\mathcal{J}(\tau) \in \mathfrak{F}$ by

$$\mathcal{J}(\tau) = (\mathcal{J}(F), [\hat{F}], [\mathbf{n}], [\mathbf{o}], \epsilon),$$

where $[\mathbf{n}](x) = \sum_{y \in x} \mathbf{n}(y)$, $[\mathbf{o}](x) = \sum_{y \in x} \mathbf{o}(y)$, and $[\hat{F}](x) = \sup_{y \in x} \hat{F}(y)$.

Example 4.8 The following coloured forests belong to $\mathcal{D}_2(\mathcal{J})$

$$\tau_1 = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \quad \tau_2 = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \end{array} \quad \tau_1 \cdot \tau_2 = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \quad \bullet \\ | \quad | \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \\ | \quad | \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \end{array} \quad \mathcal{J}(\tau_1 \cdot \tau_2) = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \quad \bullet \\ | \quad | \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \\ | \quad | \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \end{array}$$

The following coloured forests belong to $\hat{\mathcal{D}}_2(\mathcal{J})$

$$\tau_1 = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \quad \tau_2 = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \end{array} \quad \tau_1 \cdot \tau_2 = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \quad \bullet \\ | \quad | \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \\ | \quad | \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \end{array} \quad \mathcal{J}(\tau_1 \cdot \tau_2) = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \quad \bullet \\ | \quad | \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \\ | \quad | \\ \bullet \quad \bullet \end{array}$$

It is clear that the \mathcal{D}_i 's are closed under multiplication and that one has

$$\mathcal{J}(\tau \cdot \bar{\tau}) = \mathcal{J}(\tau \cdot \mathcal{J}(\bar{\tau})), \quad \tau, \bar{\tau} \in \mathcal{D}_i(\mathcal{J}) \quad (4.1)$$

for every $i \geq 0$. Furthermore, \mathcal{J} is idempotent and preserves our bigrading. The following fact is also easy to verify, where \mathcal{K} , $\hat{\mathcal{K}}_i$, Φ_i , $\hat{\Phi}_i$ and \hat{P}_i were defined in Section 3.5.

Lemma 4.9 For $i \geq 0$, the sets $\mathcal{D}_i(\mathcal{J})$ and $\hat{\mathcal{D}}_i(\mathcal{J})$ are invariant under \mathcal{K} , Φ_i , \hat{P}_i and \mathcal{J} . Furthermore, \mathcal{J} commutes with both \mathcal{K} and \hat{P}_i on $\mathcal{D}_i(\mathcal{J})$ and satisfies the identity

$$\hat{\mathcal{K}}_i \mathcal{J} = \hat{\mathcal{K}}_i \mathcal{J} \hat{\mathcal{K}}_i, \quad \text{on } \hat{\mathcal{D}}_i(\mathcal{J}). \quad (4.2)$$

In particular $\hat{\mathcal{K}}_i \mathcal{J}$ is idempotent on $\hat{\mathcal{D}}_i(\mathcal{J})$.

Proof. The spaces $\mathcal{D}_i(\mathcal{J})$ and $\hat{\mathcal{D}}_i(\mathcal{J})$ are invariant under \mathcal{K} , Φ_i and \hat{P}_i because these operations never change the colours of the roots. The invariance under \mathcal{J} follows in a similar way.

The fact that \mathcal{J} commutes with \mathcal{K} is obvious. The reason why it commutes with \hat{P}_i is that \mathfrak{o} vanishes on colourless nodes by the definition of \mathfrak{F} . Regarding (4.2), since $\hat{\mathcal{K}}_i = \hat{P}_i \Phi_i \mathcal{K}$, and all three operators are idempotent and commute with each other, we have

$$\hat{\mathcal{K}}_i \mathcal{J} = \Phi_i \hat{P}_i \mathcal{J} \mathcal{K}, \quad \hat{\mathcal{K}}_i \mathcal{J} \hat{\mathcal{K}}_i = \Phi_i \hat{P}_i \mathcal{J} \Phi_i \mathcal{K}$$

so that it suffices to show that

$$\hat{P}_i \mathcal{J} \mathcal{K} = \hat{P}_i \mathcal{J} \Phi_i \mathcal{K}. \quad (4.3)$$

For this, consider an element $\tau \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}_i(\mathcal{J})$ and write $\tau = \mu \cdot \nu$ as in (3.37). By the definition of this decomposition and of \mathcal{K} , there exist $k \geq 0$ and labels $n_j \in \mathbf{N}^d$, $o_j \in \mathbf{Z}^d \oplus \mathbf{Z}(\mathcal{L})$ with $j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ such that

$$\mathcal{K}\tau = (\mathcal{K}\mu) \cdot x_{n_1, o_1}^{(i)} \cdots x_{n_k, o_k}^{(i)},$$

where $x_{n, o}^{(i)} = (\bullet, i, n, o, 0)$. It follows that

$$\Phi_i \mathcal{K}\tau = (\mathcal{K}\mu) \cdot x_{n, 0}^{(i)} \quad (4.4)$$

with $n = \sum_{j=1}^k n_j$. On the other hand, by (4.1), one has

$$\mathcal{J} \mathcal{K} \tau = \mathcal{J} ((\mathcal{K} \mu) \cdot x_{n,o}^{(i)}),$$

with o defined from the o_i similarly to n . Comparing this to (4.4), it follows that $\mathcal{J} \mathcal{K} \tau$ differs from $\mathcal{J} \Phi_i \mathcal{K} \tau$ only by its \mathfrak{o} -decoration at the root of one of its connected components in the sense of Remark 2.10. Since these are set to 0 by $\hat{\Phi}_i$, (4.3) follows. \square

Finally, we show that the operation of joining roots is well adapted to the definitions given in the previous subsection. In particular, we assume from now on that the \mathfrak{A}_i for $i = 1, 2$ are given by Definition 4.1. Our definitions guarantee that

- $\mathfrak{F}_1 \subset \mathfrak{D}_1(\mathcal{J})$
- $\mathfrak{F}_2 \subset \hat{\mathfrak{D}}_2(\mathcal{J})$.

We then have the following, where \mathcal{J} is extended to the relevant spaces as a triangular map.

Proposition 4.10 *One has the identities*

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_2 \mathcal{J} &= (\mathcal{J} \otimes \mathcal{J}) \Delta_2 = (\mathcal{J} \otimes \mathcal{J}) \Delta_2 \mathcal{J}, \quad \text{on } \mathfrak{D}(\mathcal{J}), \\ \Delta_1 \mathcal{J} &= (\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{J}) \Delta_1 = (\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{J}) \Delta_1 \mathcal{J}, \quad \text{on } \mathfrak{F}_2. \end{aligned}$$

Proof. Extend \mathcal{J} to coloured trees by $\mathcal{J}(F, \hat{F}) = (\mathcal{J}(F), [\hat{F}])$ with $[\hat{F}]$ as in Definition 4.7. The first identity then follows from the following facts. By the definition of \mathfrak{A}_2 , one has

$$\mathfrak{A}_2(\mathcal{J}(F, \hat{F})) = \{ \mathcal{J}_F A : A \in \mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F}) \}, \quad (4.5)$$

where $\mathcal{J}_F A$ is the subforest of $\mathcal{J} F$ obtained by the image of the subforest A of F under the quotient map. The map \mathcal{J}_F is furthermore injective on $\mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F})$, thus yielding a bijection between $\mathfrak{A}_2(\mathcal{J}(F, \hat{F}))$ and $\mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F})$. Finally, as a consequence of the fact that each connected component of A contains a root of F , there is a natural tree isomorphism between $\mathcal{J}_F A$ and $\mathcal{J} A$. Combining this with an application of the Chu-Vandermonde identity on the roots allows to conclude.

The identity (4.5) fails to be true for \mathfrak{A}_1 in general. However, if $(F, \hat{F}, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e}) \in \mathfrak{F}_2$, then each of the roots of F is covered by $\hat{F}^{-1}(2)$, so that (4.5) with \mathfrak{A}_2 replaced by \mathfrak{A}_1 does hold in this case. Furthermore, one then has a natural forest isomorphism between $\mathcal{J}_F A$ and A (as a consequence of the fact that A does not contain any of the roots of F), so that the second identity follows immediately. \square

We now use the “root joining” map \mathcal{J} to define

$$\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \langle \mathfrak{F}_2 \rangle / \ker(\mathcal{J} \mathcal{K}_2) \simeq \mathcal{H}_2 / \ker(\mathcal{J} \hat{P}_2). \quad (4.6)$$

Note here that $\mathcal{J}\hat{P}_2$ is well-defined on \mathcal{H}_2 by (4.2), so that the last identity makes sense. The identity (4.2) also implies that $\ker(\mathcal{J}\hat{\mathcal{K}}_2) = \ker(\hat{\mathcal{K}}_2\mathcal{J})$, so the order in which the two operators appear here does not matter. We define also

$$\hat{\mathfrak{B}}_2 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Vec}(\mathfrak{C}_2) / \ker(\mathcal{J}\hat{\mathcal{K}}_2) \simeq \mathfrak{B}_2 / \ker(\mathcal{J}), \quad (4.7)$$

where $\mathcal{J} : \mathfrak{C}_2 \rightarrow \mathfrak{C}_2$ is defined by $(\mathcal{J}(F), \hat{F})$, which makes sense since all roots in F have the same (blue) colour.

Finally, we define the *tree product* for $i \geq 0$

$$\mathcal{D}_i(\mathcal{J}) \times \mathcal{D}_i(\mathcal{J}) \ni (\tau, \bar{\tau}) \mapsto \tau\bar{\tau} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{J}(\tau \cdot \bar{\tau}) \quad (4.8)$$

Then we have the following complement to Corollary 4.5

Proposition 4.11 *Denoting by $\hat{\mathcal{M}}$ the tree product (4.8),*

1. $(\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2, \hat{\mathcal{M}}, \Delta_2, \mathbf{1}_2, \mathbf{1}_2^*)$ is a Hopf algebra and a comodule bialgebra over the Hopf algebra $(\mathcal{H}_1, \mathcal{M}, \Delta_1, \mathbf{1}_1, \mathbf{1}_1^*)$ with coaction Δ_1 and counit $\mathbf{1}_1^*$.
2. $(\hat{\mathfrak{B}}_2, \hat{\mathcal{M}}, \Delta_2, \mathbf{1}_2, \mathbf{1}_2^*)$ is a Hopf algebra and a comodule bialgebra over the Hopf algebra $(\mathfrak{B}_1, \mathcal{M}, \Delta_1, \mathbf{1}_1, \mathbf{1}_1^*)$ with coaction Δ_1 and counit $\mathbf{1}_1^*$.

Proof. The Hopf algebra structure of \mathcal{H}_2 turns $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ into a Hopf algebra as well by the first part of Proposition 4.10 and (4.1), combined with [Nic78, Thm 1 (iv)], which states that if H is a Hopf algebra over a field and I a bi-ideal of H such that H/I is commutative, then H/I is a Hopf algebra. For $\hat{\mathfrak{B}}_2$, the same proof holds. \square

The second assertion in Proposition 4.11 is in fact the same result, just written differently, as [CEFM11, Thm 8]. Indeed, our space \mathfrak{B}_2 is isomorphic to the Connes-Kreimer Hopf algebra \mathcal{H}_{CK} , and \mathfrak{B}_1 is isomorphic to an extension of the extraction/contraction Hopf algebra \mathcal{H} . The difference between our \mathfrak{B}_1 and \mathcal{H} in [CEFM11] is that we allow extraction of arbitrary subforests, including with connected components reduced to single nodes; a subspace of \mathfrak{B}_1 which turns out to be exactly isomorphic to \mathcal{H} is the linear space generated by coloured forests $(F, \hat{F}) \in C_1$ such that $N_F \subset \hat{F}_1$.

4.2 Algebraic renormalisation

We set

$$\mathfrak{F}_\circ \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{e}) \in \mathfrak{F} : \hat{F} \leq 1, F \text{ is a tree}\}, \quad \mathcal{H}_\circ \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \langle \mathfrak{F}_\circ \rangle / \ker(\mathcal{H}). \quad (4.9)$$

Then, \mathcal{H}_\circ is an algebra when endowed with the *tree product* (4.8) in the special case $i = 1$. Note that this product is well-defined on \mathcal{H}_\circ since \mathcal{H} is multiplicative and \mathcal{J} commutes with \mathcal{H} . Furthermore, one has $\tau \cdot \bar{\tau} \in \mathcal{D}_1(\mathcal{J})$ for any $\tau, \bar{\tau} \in \mathfrak{F}_\circ$. As a consequence of (4.1) and the fact that \cdot is associative, we see that the tree product is associative, thus turning \mathcal{H}_\circ into a commutative algebra with unit $(\bullet, 0, 0, 0, 0)$.

Remark 4.12 The main reason why we do not define \mathcal{H}_\circ similarly to $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ by setting $\mathcal{H}_\circ = \langle \mathfrak{F}_1 \rangle / \ker(\mathcal{J}\mathcal{K})$ is that Δ_1 is not well-defined on that quotient space, while it is well-defined on \mathcal{H}_\circ as given by (4.9), see Proposition 4.14.

Remark 4.13 Using Lemma 2.17 as in Remark 3.22, we have canonical isomorphisms

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{H}_\circ &\simeq \langle H_\circ \rangle, & H_\circ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{ \mathcal{F} \in \mathfrak{F}_\circ : \mathcal{K}\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F} \}, \\ \mathcal{H}_1 &\simeq \langle H_1 \rangle, & H_1 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{ \mathcal{F} \in \mathfrak{F}_1 : \mathcal{K}_1\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F} \}, \\ \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2 &\simeq \langle \hat{H}_2 \rangle, & \hat{H}_2 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{ \mathcal{F} \in \mathfrak{F}_2 : \mathcal{J}\hat{\mathcal{K}}_2\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F} \}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.10)$$

In particular, we can view \mathcal{H}_\circ and $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ as spaces of decorated trees rather than forests. In both cases, the original forest product \cdot can (and will) be interpreted as the tree product (4.8) with, respectively, $i = 1$ and $i = 2$.

We denote by $\hat{\mathcal{G}}_2$ the group of characters of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ and by \mathcal{G}_1 the group of characters of \mathcal{H}_1 .

Combining all the results we obtained so far, we see that we have constructed the following structure.

Proposition 4.14 *We have*

1. \mathcal{H}_\circ is a left comodule over \mathcal{H}_1 with coaction Δ_1 and counit $\mathbf{1}_1^*$.
2. $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ is a left comodule over \mathcal{H}_1 with coaction Δ_1 and counit $\mathbf{1}_1^*$.
3. \mathcal{H}_\circ is a right comodule algebra over $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ with coaction Δ_2 and counit $\mathbf{1}_2^*$.
4. Let $\mathcal{H} \in \{ \mathcal{H}_\circ, \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2 \}$. We define a left action of \mathcal{G}_1 on \mathcal{H}^* by

$$gh(\tau) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (g \otimes h)\Delta_1\tau, \quad g \in \mathcal{G}_1, h \in \mathcal{H}^*, \tau \in \mathcal{H},$$

and a right action of $\hat{\mathcal{G}}_2$ on \mathcal{H}^* by

$$hf(\tau) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (h \otimes f)\Delta_2\tau, \quad f \in \hat{\mathcal{G}}_2, h \in \mathcal{H}^*, \tau \in \mathcal{H}.$$

Then we have

$$g(hf) = (gh)(gf), \quad g \in \mathcal{G}_1, f \in \hat{\mathcal{G}}_2, h \in \mathcal{H}^*. \quad (4.11)$$

Proof. The first, the second and the third assertions follow from the coassociativity of Δ_1 , respectively Δ_2 , proved in Proposition 3.11, combined with Proposition 4.10 to show that these maps are well-defined on the relevant quotient spaces. The multiplicativity of Δ_2 with respect to the tree product (4.8) follows from the first identity of Proposition 4.10, combined with the fact that $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ is a quotient by $\ker \mathcal{J}$.

In order to prove the last assertion, we show first that the above definitions yield indeed actions, since by the coassociativity of Δ_1 and Δ_2 proved in Proposition 3.11

$$g_1(g_2h) = (g_1 \otimes (g_2 \otimes h)\Delta_1)\Delta_1 = (g_1 \otimes g_2 \otimes h)(\text{id} \otimes \Delta_1)\Delta_1$$

$$= (g_1 \otimes g_2 \otimes h)(\Delta_1 \otimes \text{id})\Delta_1 = ((g_1 \otimes g_2)\Delta_1 \otimes h)\Delta_1 = (g_1 g_2)h,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} (h f_1) f_2 &= ((h \otimes f_1)\Delta_2 \otimes f_2)\Delta_2 = (h \otimes f_1 \otimes f_2)(\Delta_2 \otimes \text{id})\Delta_2 \\ &= (h \otimes f_1 \otimes f_2)(\text{id} \otimes \Delta_2)\Delta_2 = (h \otimes (f_1 \otimes f_2)\Delta_2)\Delta_2 = h(f_1 f_2). \end{aligned}$$

Following (3.57), the natural definition is for $(g, f) \in \mathcal{G}_1 \times \hat{\mathcal{G}}_2$ and $h \in \mathcal{H}_o^*$

$$(g, f)h \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (gh)f^{-1} = (gh \otimes f\mathcal{A}_2)\Delta_2 = (g \otimes h \otimes f\mathcal{A}_2)(\Delta_1 \otimes \text{id})\Delta_2.$$

We prove now (4.11). By the definitions, we have

$$\begin{aligned} g(hf) &= (g \otimes (h \otimes f)\Delta_2)\Delta_1 = (g \otimes h \otimes f)(\text{id} \otimes \Delta_2)\Delta_1 \\ &= (g \otimes h \otimes f)(\text{id} \otimes \Delta_2)\Delta_1, \end{aligned}$$

while

$$\begin{aligned} (gh)(gf) &= ((g \otimes h)\Delta_1 \otimes (g \otimes f)\Delta_1)\Delta_2 \\ &= (g \otimes h \otimes g \otimes f)(\Delta_1 \otimes \Delta_1)\Delta_2 \\ &= (g \otimes h \otimes f)\mathcal{M}^{(13)(2)(4)}(\Delta_1 \otimes \Delta_1)\Delta_2. \end{aligned}$$

and we conclude by Proposition 3.27. \square

Proposition 4.14 and its direct descendant, Theorem 5.36, are crucial in the renormalisation procedure below, see Theorem 6.15 and in particular (6.19).

By Proposition 3.33 and (4.11), we obtain from (4.11) that \mathcal{H}_o is a left comodule over the Hopf algebra $\mathcal{H}_{12} = \mathcal{H}_1 \times \mathcal{H}_2 = (\mathcal{H}_1 \times \mathcal{H}_2)/\ker(\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{I})$, with counit $\mathbf{1}_{12}^*$ and coaction

$$\Delta_o : \mathcal{H}_o \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{H}}_{12} \hat{\otimes} \mathcal{H}_o, \quad \Delta_o \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sigma^{(132)}(\Delta_1 \otimes \hat{\mathcal{A}}_2)\Delta_2$$

where $\sigma^{(132)}(a \otimes b \otimes c) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} a \otimes c \otimes b$ and $\hat{\mathcal{A}}_2$ is the antipode of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$. Equivalently, the semi-direct product $\mathcal{G}_1 \times \hat{\mathcal{G}}_2$ acts on the left on the dual space \mathcal{H}_o^* by the formula

$$(\ell, g)h(\tau) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\ell \otimes h \otimes g\hat{\mathcal{A}}_2)(\Delta_1 \otimes \text{id})\Delta_2\tau,$$

for $\ell \in \mathcal{G}_1$, $g \in \hat{\mathcal{G}}_2$, $h \in \mathcal{H}_o^*$, $\tau \in \mathcal{H}_o$. In other words, with this action \mathcal{H}_o^* is a left module on $\mathcal{G}_1 \times \hat{\mathcal{G}}_2$, see Proposition 3.33.

Remark 4.15 The action of Δ_1 on $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ differs from the action on $\{\mathcal{H}_o, \mathcal{H}_1\}$ because of the following detail: $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ is generated (as bigraded space) by a basis of rooted trees whose root is blue; since Δ_1 acts by extraction/contraction of subforests which contain \hat{F}_1 and are disjoint from \hat{F}_2 , such subforests can never contain the root. Since on the other hand in \mathcal{H}_o and \mathcal{H}_1 one has coloured forests with empty \hat{F}_2 , no such restriction applies to the action of Δ_1 on these spaces.

4.3 Recursive formulae

We now show how the formalism developed so far in this article links to the one developed in [Hai14, Sec. 8]. For that, we use the canonical identifications

$$\mathcal{H}_0 = \langle H_0 \rangle, \quad \mathcal{H}_1 = \langle H_1 \rangle, \quad \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2 = \langle \hat{H}_2 \rangle,$$

given in Remarks 3.22 and 4.13. We furthermore introduce the following notations.

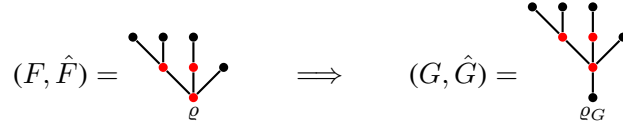
1. For $k \in \mathbf{N}^d$, we write X^k as a shorthand for $(\bullet, 0)_0^{k,0} \in H_0$. We also interpret this as an element of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$, although its canonical representative there is $(\bullet, 2)_0^{k,0} \in \hat{H}_2$. As usual, we also write $\mathbf{1}$ instead of X^0 , and we write X_i with $i \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ as a shorthand for X^k with k equal to the i -th canonical basis element of \mathbf{N}^d .
2. For every type $t \in \mathcal{L}$ and every $k \in \mathbf{N}^d$, we define the linear operator

$$\mathcal{F}_k^t: \mathcal{H}_0 \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_0 \quad (4.12)$$

in the following way. Let $\tau = (F, \hat{F})_e^{n,\bar{o}} \in H_0$, so that we can assume that F consists of a single tree with root ϱ . Then, $\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau) = (G, \hat{G})_e^{\bar{n},\bar{o}} \in H_0$ is given by

$$N_G = N_F \sqcup \{\varrho_G\}, \quad E_G = E_F \sqcup \{(\varrho_G, \varrho)\},$$

the root of G is ϱ_G , the type of the edge (ϱ_G, ϱ) is t . For instance

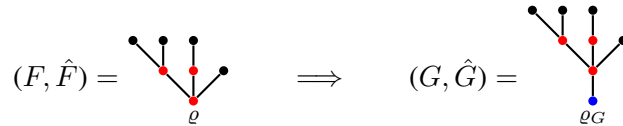


The decorations of $\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau)$, as well as \hat{G} , coincide with those of τ , except on the newly added edge / vertex where \hat{G} , \bar{n} and \bar{o} vanish, while $\bar{e}(\varrho_G, \varrho) = k$. This gives a triangular operator and $\mathcal{F}_k^t: \mathcal{H}_0 \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_0$ is therefore well defined.

3. Similarly, we define operators

$$\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t: \mathcal{H}_0 \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2 \quad (4.13)$$

in exactly the same way as the operators \mathcal{F}_k^t defined in (4.12), except that the root of $\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\tau)$ is coloured with the colour 2, for instance



4. For $\alpha \in \mathbf{Z}^d \oplus \mathbf{Z}(\mathcal{L})$, we define linear triangular maps $\mathcal{R}_\alpha: \mathcal{H}_0 \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_0$ in such a way that if $\tau = (T, \hat{T})_e^{n,\bar{o}} \in H_0$ with root $\varrho \in N_T$, then $\mathcal{R}_\alpha(\tau) \in H_0$ coincides with τ , except for $\sigma(\varrho)$ to which we add α and $\hat{T}(\varrho)$ which is set to 1. In particular, one has $\mathcal{R}_\alpha \circ \mathcal{R}_\beta = \mathcal{R}_{\alpha+\beta}$.

Remark 4.16 With these notations, it follows from the definition of the sets H_\circ , H_1 and \hat{H}_2 that they can be constructed as follows.

- Every element of $H_\circ \setminus \{\mathbf{1}\}$ can be obtained from elements of the type X^k by successive applications of the maps \mathcal{F}_k^t , \mathcal{R}_α , and the tree product (4.8).
- Every element of H_1 is the forest product of a finite number of elements of H_\circ .
- Every element of \hat{H}_2 is of the form

$$X^k \prod_i \hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k_i}^{t_i}(\tau_i), \quad (4.14)$$

for some finite collection of elements $\tau_i \in H_\circ \setminus \{\mathbf{1}\}$, $t_i \in \mathfrak{L}$ and $k_i \in \mathbf{N}^d$.

Then, one obtains a simple recursive description of the coproduct Δ_2 .

Proposition 4.17 *With the above notations, the operator $\Delta_2: \mathcal{H}_\circ \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_\circ \hat{\otimes} \mathcal{H}_2$ is multiplicative, satisfies the identities*

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_2 X_i &= X_i \otimes \mathbf{1} + \mathbf{1} \otimes X_i, & \Delta_2 \mathbf{1} &= \mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1}, \\ \Delta_2 \mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau) &= (\mathcal{F}_k^t \otimes \text{id}) \Delta_2 \tau + \sum_\ell \frac{X^\ell}{\ell!} \otimes \hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell}^t(\tau), & (4.15) \\ \Delta_2 \mathcal{R}_\alpha(\tau) &= (\mathcal{R}_\alpha \otimes \text{id}) \Delta_2 \tau \end{aligned}$$

and it is completely determined by these properties. Likewise, $\Delta_2: \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2 \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2 \hat{\otimes} \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ is multiplicative, satisfies the identities on the first line of (4.15) and

$$\Delta_2 \hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\tau) = \left(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \otimes \text{id} \right) \Delta_2 \tau + \sum_\ell \frac{X^\ell}{\ell!} \otimes \hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell}^t(\tau) \quad (4.16)$$

and it is completely determined by these properties.

Proof. The operator Δ_2 is multiplicative on \mathcal{H}_\circ as a consequence of the first identity of Proposition 4.10 and its action on X^k was already mentioned in (3.43). It remains to verify that the recursive identities hold as well.

We first consider $\Delta_2 \sigma$ with $\sigma = \mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau)$ and $\tau = (T, \hat{T})_e^{n, \circ}$. We write $\sigma = (F, \hat{F})_{e+k\mathbf{1}_e}^{n, \circ}$, where e is the ‘‘trunk’’ of type t created by \mathcal{F}_k^t and ϱ is the root of F ; moreover we extend n to N_F and \circ to $N_{\hat{F}}$ by setting $n(\varrho) = \circ(\varrho) = 0$. It follows from the definitions that

$$\mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F}) = \{\{\varrho\}\} \cup \{A \cup \{\varrho, e\} : A \in \mathfrak{A}_2(T, \hat{T})\}.$$

Indeed, if e does not belong to an element A of $\mathfrak{A}_2(F, \hat{F})$ then, since A has to contain ϱ and be connected, one necessarily has $A = \{\varrho\}$. If on the other hand $e \in A$, then one also has $\varrho \in A$ and the remainder of A is necessarily a connected subtree of T containing its root, namely an element of $\mathfrak{A}_2(T, \hat{T})$.

Given $A \in \mathfrak{A}_2(T, \hat{T})$, since the root-label of σ is 0, the set of all possible node-labels \mathfrak{n}_A for σ appearing in (3.7) for $\Delta_2\sigma$ coincides with those appearing in the expression for $\Delta_2\tau$, so that we have the identity

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_2\sigma &= (\mathcal{F}_k^t \otimes \text{id})\Delta_2\tau + \sum_{\varepsilon_\varrho^F, \mathfrak{n}_\varrho} \frac{1}{\varepsilon_\varrho^F!} \binom{\mathfrak{n}}{\mathfrak{n}_\varrho} (\bullet, 0, \mathfrak{n}_\varrho + \pi\varepsilon_\varrho^F, 0, 0) \\ &\quad \otimes (F, \hat{F} + 2\mathbb{1}_\varrho, \mathfrak{n} - \mathfrak{n}_\varrho, \mathfrak{o}, \varepsilon + k\mathbb{1}_e + \varepsilon_\varrho^F) \\ &= (\mathcal{F}_k^t \otimes \text{id})\Delta_2\tau + \sum_{\ell} \frac{1}{\ell!} X^\ell \otimes \hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell}^t(\tau). \end{aligned}$$

This is because $\mathfrak{n}(\varrho) = 0$, so that the sum over \mathfrak{n}_ϱ contains only the zero term. Since $\Delta_2: \mathcal{H}_\circ \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_\circ \hat{\otimes} \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$, we are implicitly applying the appropriate contraction $\mathcal{K} \otimes \mathcal{J} \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$, see (4.6)-(4.9).

We now consider $\Delta_2\sigma$ with $\sigma = \mathcal{R}_\alpha(\tau)$. In this case, we write $\tau = (T, \hat{T})_e^{\mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}}$ so that, denoting by ϱ the root of T , one has $\sigma = (T, \hat{T} \vee \mathbb{1}_\varrho, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o} + \alpha\mathbb{1}_\varrho, \varepsilon)$. We claim that in this case one has

$$\mathfrak{A}_2(T, \hat{T}) = \mathfrak{A}_2(T, \hat{T} \vee \mathbb{1}_\varrho).$$

This is non-trivial only in the case $\hat{T}(\varrho) = 0$. In this case however, it is necessarily the case that $\hat{T}(e) = 0$ for every edge e incident to the root. This in turn guarantees that the family $\mathfrak{A}_2(T, \hat{T})$ remains unchanged by the operation of colouring the root. This implies that one has

$$\Delta_2\mathcal{R}_\alpha(\tau) = (\mathcal{R}_\alpha \otimes \mathcal{R}_\alpha)\Delta_2\tau.$$

This appears slightly different from the desired identity, but the latter then follows by observing that, for every $\bar{\tau} \in \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$, one has $\mathcal{R}_\alpha\bar{\tau} = \bar{\tau}$ as elements of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$, thanks to the fact that we quotiented by the kernel of $\hat{\mathcal{K}}_2$ which sets the value of \mathfrak{o} to 0 on the root. \square

We finally have the following results on the antipode of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$:

Proposition 4.18 *Let $\hat{\mathcal{A}}_2: \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2 \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ be the antipode of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$. Then*

- *The algebra morphism $\hat{\mathcal{A}}_2: \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2 \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ is defined uniquely by the fact that $\hat{\mathcal{A}}_2 X_i = -X_i$ and for all $\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\tau) \in \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ with $\tau \in \mathcal{H}_\circ$*

$$\hat{\mathcal{A}}_2 \hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\tau) = - \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}^d} \frac{(-X)^\ell}{\ell!} \mathcal{M}(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell}^t \otimes \hat{\mathcal{A}}_2)\Delta_2\tau, \quad (4.17)$$

where $\mathcal{M}: \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2 \hat{\otimes} \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2 \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ denotes the (tree) product.

- *On $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$, one has the identity*

$$\Delta_1 \hat{\mathcal{A}}_2 = (\text{id} \otimes \hat{\mathcal{A}}_2)\Delta_1. \quad (4.18)$$

Proof. By (4.14) and by induction over the number of edges in τ , this uniquely determines a morphism $\hat{\mathcal{A}}_2$ of \mathcal{H}_2 , so it only remains to show that

$$\mathcal{M}(\text{id} \otimes \hat{\mathcal{A}}_2)\Delta_2\tau = \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{H}_2} \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{H}_2}^*(\tau).$$

The formula is true for $\tau = X^k$, so that, since both sides are multiplicative, it is enough to consider elements of the form $\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\tau)$ for some $\tau \in \mathcal{H}_0$. Exploiting the identity (4.17), one then has

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathcal{M}(\text{id} \otimes \hat{\mathcal{A}}_2)\Delta_2\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\tau) = \\ & = \mathcal{M}(\text{id} \otimes \hat{\mathcal{A}}_2) \left[\left(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \otimes \text{id} \right) \Delta_2\tau + \sum_{\ell} \frac{X^\ell}{\ell!} \otimes \hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell}^t(\tau) \right] \\ & = \mathcal{M} \left[\left(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \otimes \hat{\mathcal{A}}_2 \right) - \sum_{\ell, i} \frac{X^\ell}{\ell!} \otimes \frac{(-X)^i}{i!} \mathcal{M}(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell+i}^t \otimes \hat{\mathcal{A}}_2) \right] \Delta_2\tau \\ & = \mathcal{M} \left[\left(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \otimes \hat{\mathcal{A}}_2 \right) - \sum_{\ell} \frac{(X - X)^\ell}{\ell!} \mathcal{M}(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell}^t \otimes \hat{\mathcal{A}}_2) \right] \Delta_2\tau \\ & = \left[\mathcal{M}(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \otimes \hat{\mathcal{A}}_2) - \mathcal{M}(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \otimes \hat{\mathcal{A}}_2) \right] \Delta_2\tau = 0, \end{aligned}$$

as required.

A similar proof by induction yields (4.18): see the proof of Lemma 6.4 for an analogous argument. Note that (4.18) is also a direct consequence of Proposition 3.27 and more precisely of the fact that the bialgebras \mathcal{H}_1 and $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ are in cointeraction, as follows from Remark 3.28: see [Foi16, Prop. 2] for a proof. Having this property, the antipode $\hat{\mathcal{A}}_2$ is a morphism of the \mathcal{H}_1 -comodule \mathcal{H}_2 . \square

In this section we have shown several useful recursive formulae that characterize Δ_2 , see also Section 6.4 below. The paper [Bru17] explores in greater detail this recursive approach to Regularity Structures, and includes a recursive formula for Δ_1 , which is however more complex than that for Δ_2 .

5 Rules and associated Regularity Structures

We recall the definition of a regularity structure from [Hai14, Def. 2.1]

Definition 5.1 A *regularity structure* $\mathcal{T} = (A, T, G)$ consists of the following elements:

- An index set $A \subset \mathbf{R}$ such that A is bounded from below, and A is locally finite.
- A *model space* T , which is a graded vector space $T = \bigoplus_{\alpha \in A} T_\alpha$, with each T_α a Banach space.
- A *structure group* G of linear operators acting on T such that, for every $\Gamma \in G$, every $\alpha \in A$, and every $a \in T_\alpha$, one has

$$\Gamma a - a \in \bigoplus_{\beta < \alpha} T_\beta. \quad (5.1)$$

The aim of this section is to relate the construction of the previous section to the theory of regularity structures as exposed in [Hai14, Hai16b]. For this, we first assign real-valued degrees to each element of \mathfrak{F} .

Definition 5.2 A *scaling* is a map $\mathfrak{s} : \{1, \dots, d\} \sqcup \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbf{R} \setminus \{0\}$ such that $\mathfrak{s}(i) \geq 1$ for $i \in \{1, \dots, d\}$. By additivity, we then assign a *degree* to each $(k, v) \in \mathbf{Z}^d \oplus \mathbf{Z}(\mathcal{L})$ by setting

$$|(k, v)|_{\mathfrak{s}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} |k|_{\mathfrak{s}} + |v|_{\mathfrak{s}} \in \mathbf{R}, \quad |k|_{\mathfrak{s}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{i=1}^d k_i \mathfrak{s}_i, \quad |v|_{\mathfrak{s}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{\mathfrak{t} \in \mathcal{L}} v_{\mathfrak{t}} \mathfrak{s}(\mathfrak{t}), \quad (5.2)$$

if $v = \sum_{\mathfrak{t} \in \mathcal{L}} v_{\mathfrak{t}} \mathfrak{t}$ with $v_{\mathfrak{t}} \in \mathbf{Z}$.

We henceforth write $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_- \sqcup \mathcal{L}_+$ where $\mathcal{L}_+ \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{\mathfrak{t} \in \mathcal{L} : |\mathfrak{t}|_{\mathfrak{s}} > 0\}$ and $\mathcal{L}_- \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{\mathfrak{t} \in \mathcal{L} : |\mathfrak{t}|_{\mathfrak{s}} < 0\}$.

Definition 5.3 Given a scaling \mathfrak{s} as above, for $\tau = (F, \hat{F}, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e}) \in \mathfrak{F}_2$, we define two different notions of degree $|\tau|_-, |\tau|_+ \in \mathbf{R}$ by

$$\begin{aligned} |\tau|_- &= \sum_{e \in E_F \setminus \hat{E}} (|\mathfrak{t}(e)|_{\mathfrak{s}} - |\mathfrak{e}(e)|_{\mathfrak{s}}) + \sum_{x \in N_F} |\mathfrak{n}(x)|_{\mathfrak{s}}, \\ |\tau|_+ &= \sum_{e \in E_F \setminus \hat{E}_2} (|\mathfrak{t}(e)|_{\mathfrak{s}} - |\mathfrak{e}(e)|_{\mathfrak{s}}) + \sum_{x \in N_F} |\mathfrak{n}(x)|_{\mathfrak{s}} + \sum_{x \in N_F \setminus \hat{N}_2} |\mathfrak{o}(x)|_{\mathfrak{s}}, \end{aligned}$$

where we recall that \mathfrak{o} takes values in $\mathbf{Z}^d \oplus \mathbf{Z}(\mathcal{L})$ and $\mathfrak{t} : E_F \rightarrow \mathcal{L}$ is the map assigning to an edge its type in F , see Section 2.1.

Note that both of these degrees are compatible with the contraction operator \mathcal{K} of Definition 3.18, as well as the operator \mathcal{J} , in the sense that $|\tau|_{\pm} = |\mathcal{K}\tau|_{\pm}$ if and only if $|\mathcal{K}\tau|_{\pm} = |\mathcal{K}\tau|_{\pm}$ and similarly for \mathcal{J} . In the case of $|\cdot|_+$, this is true thanks to the definition (3.33), while the coloured part of the tree is simply ignored by $|\cdot|_-$. We furthermore have

Lemma 5.4 *The degree $|\cdot|_-$ is compatible with the operators \mathcal{K}_i and $\hat{\mathcal{K}}_i$ of (3.39), while $|\cdot|_+$ is compatible with \mathcal{K}_2 and $\hat{\mathcal{K}}_2$. Furthermore, both degrees are compatible with \mathcal{J} and \mathcal{K} , so that in particular \mathcal{K}_1 is $|\cdot|_-$ -graded and \mathcal{K}_2 and \mathcal{K}_\circ are both $|\cdot|_-$ and $|\cdot|_+$ -graded.*

Proof. The first statement is obvious since $|\cdot|_-$ ignores the coloured part of the tree, except for the labels \mathfrak{n} whose total sum is preserved by all these operations. For the second statement, we need to verify that $|\cdot|_+$ is compatible with $\hat{\Phi}_2$ as defined just below (3.37). which is the case when acting on a tree with $\varrho \in \hat{F}_2$ since the \mathfrak{o} -decoration of nodes in \hat{F}_2 does not contribute to the definition of $|\cdot|_+$. \square

As a consequence, $|\cdot|_-$ yields a grading for \mathcal{H}_1 , $|\cdot|_+$ yields a grading for $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$, and both of them yield gradings for \mathcal{H}_\circ . With these definitions, we see that we obtain a structure resembling a regularity structure by taking \mathcal{H}_\circ to be our model space, with grading given by $|\cdot|_+$ and structure group given by the character group $\hat{\mathcal{G}}_2$ of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ acting on \mathcal{H}_\circ via

$$\Gamma_g: \langle \mathfrak{F}_\circ \rangle \rightarrow \langle \mathfrak{F}_\circ \rangle, \quad \Gamma_g \tau = (\text{id} \otimes g) \Delta_2 \tau.$$

The second statement of Proposition 4.14 then guarantees that this action is multiplicative with respect to the tree product (4.8) on \mathcal{H}_\circ , so that we are in the context of [Hai14, Sec. 4]. There are however two conditions that are not met:

1. The action of $\hat{\mathcal{G}}_2$ on \mathcal{H}_\circ is not of the form “identity plus terms of strictly lower degree”, as required for regularity structures.
2. The possible degrees appearing in \mathcal{H}_\circ have no lower bound and might have accumulation points.

We will fix the first problem by encoding in our context what we mean by considering a “subcritical problem”. Such problems will allow us to prune our structure in a natural way so that we are left with a subspace of \mathcal{H}_\circ that has the required properties. The second problem will then be addressed by quotienting a suitable subspace of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ by the terms of negative degree. The group of characters of the resulting Hopf algebra will then turn out to act on \mathcal{H}_\circ in the desired way.

5.1 Trees generated by rules



From now to Section 5.4 included, the colourings and the labels \circ will be ignored. It is therefore convenient to consider the space

$$\mathfrak{T} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(T, \hat{T}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \epsilon) \in \mathfrak{F} : T \text{ is a tree, } \hat{T} \equiv 0, \mathbf{o} \equiv 0\}. \quad (5.3)$$

In order to lighten notations, we write elements of \mathfrak{T} as $(T, \mathbf{n}, \epsilon) = T_\epsilon^\mathbf{n}$ with T a typed tree (for some set of types \mathfrak{L}) and $\mathbf{n}: N_T \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$, $\epsilon: E_T \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$ as above. Similarly to before, \mathfrak{T} is a monoid for the tree product (4.8). Again, this product is associative and commutative, with unit $(\bullet, 0, 0)$.

Definition 5.5 We say that an element $T_\epsilon^\mathbf{n} \in \mathfrak{T}$ is *trivial* if T consists of a single node \bullet . It is *planted* if T has exactly one edge incident to its root ϱ and furthermore $\mathbf{n}(\varrho) = 0$.

In other words, a planted $T_\epsilon^\mathbf{n} \in \mathfrak{T}$ is necessarily of the form $\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau)$ with $\tau \in \mathfrak{T}$, see (4.12). For example,

a planted tree:  and a non-planted tree: .

With this definition, each $\tau \in \mathfrak{T}$ has by (4.14) a unique (up to permutations) factorisation with respect to the tree product (4.8)

$$\tau = \bullet_n \tau_1 \tau_2 \cdots \tau_k, \quad (5.4)$$

for some $n \in \mathbf{N}^d$, where each τ_i is planted and \bullet_n denotes the trivial element $(\bullet, n, 0) \in \mathfrak{T}$.

In order to define a suitable substructure of the structure described in Proposition 4.14, we introduce the notion of “rules”. Essentially, a “rule” describes what behaviour we allow for a tree in the vicinity of any one of its nodes.

In order to formalise this, we first define the set of *edge types* \mathcal{E} and the set of *node types* \mathcal{N} by

$$\mathcal{E} = \mathfrak{L} \times \mathbf{N}^d, \quad \mathcal{N} = \hat{\mathcal{P}}(\mathcal{E}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{n \geq 0} [\mathcal{E}]^n, \quad (5.5)$$

where $[\mathcal{E}]^n$ denotes the set of *unordered* \mathcal{E} -valued n -uples, namely $[\mathcal{E}]^n = \mathcal{E}^n / S_n$, with the natural action of the symmetric group S_n on \mathcal{E}^n . In other words, given any set A , $\hat{\mathcal{P}}(A)$ consists of all finite multisets whose elements are elements of A .

Remark 5.6 The fact that we consider multisets and not just n -uples is a reflection of the fact that we always consider the situation where the tree product (4.8) is commutative. This condition could in principle be dropped, thus leading us to consider forests consisting of planar trees instead, but this would lead to additional complications and does not seem to bring any advantage.

Given two sets $A \subset B$, we have a natural inclusion $\hat{\mathcal{P}}(A) \subset \hat{\mathcal{P}}(B)$. We will usually write elements of $[\mathcal{E}]^n$ as n -uples with the understanding that this is just an arbitrary representative of an equivalence class. In particular, we write $()$ for the unique element of $[\mathcal{E}]^0$.

Given any $T_\epsilon^n \in \mathfrak{T}$, we then associate to each node $x \in N_T$ a node type $\mathcal{N}(x) \in \mathcal{N}$ by

$$\mathcal{N}(x) = (s(e_1), \dots, s(e_n)), \quad s(e) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (t(e), \epsilon(e)) \in \mathcal{E}, \quad e \in E_T, \quad (5.6)$$

where (e_1, \dots, e_n) denotes the collection of edges leaving x , i.e. edges of the form (x, y) for some node y . We will sometimes use set-theoretic notations. In particular, given $N = (s_1, \dots, s_n) \in \mathcal{N}$ and $M = (r_1, \dots, r_\ell) \in \mathcal{N}$, we write

$$M \sqcup N \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (r_1, \dots, r_\ell, s_1, \dots, s_n),$$

and we say that $M \subset N$ if there exists \bar{N} such that $N = M \sqcup \bar{N}$. When we write a sum of the type $\sum_{M \subset N}$, we take multiplicities into account. For example (a, b) is contained twice in (a, b, b) , so that such a sum always contains 2^n terms if N is an n -tuple. Similarly, we write $t \in N$ if $(t) \subset N$ and we also count sums of the type $\sum_{t \in N}$ with the corresponding multiplicities.

Definition 5.7 Denoting by $\mathcal{P}\mathcal{N}$ the powerset of \mathcal{N} , a *rule* is a map $R: \mathfrak{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}\mathcal{N} \setminus \{\emptyset\}$. A rule is said to be *normal* if $R(\mathfrak{t}) = \{()\}$ for every $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathfrak{L}_-$ and, whenever $M \subset N \in R(\mathfrak{t})$, one also has $M \in R(\mathfrak{t})$.

For example we may have $\mathcal{L} = \{t_1, t_2\}$ and

$$R\left(\begin{array}{c} | \\ \boxed{t_1} \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array}\right) = R\left(\begin{array}{c} | \\ \boxed{t_2} \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array}\right) = \left\{(), \left(\begin{array}{c} | \\ \boxed{t_1, \epsilon_1} \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array}\right), \left(\begin{array}{c} | \\ \boxed{t_2, \epsilon_2} \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array}\right), \left(\begin{array}{c} | \\ \boxed{t_1, \epsilon_1} \quad \boxed{t_2, \epsilon_2} \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array}\right)\right\}. \quad (5.7)$$

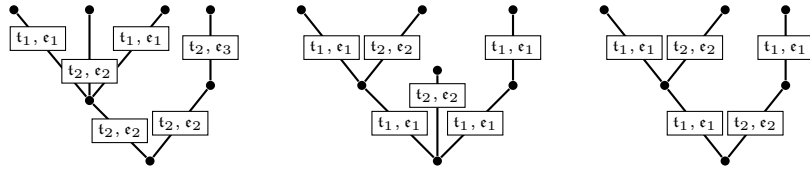
Then, according to the rule R , an edge of type t_1 or t_2 can be followed in a tree by, respectively, no edge, or a single edge of type t_i with decoration ϵ_i with $i \in \{1, 2\}$, or by two edges, one of type t_1 with decoration ϵ_1 and one of type t_2 with decoration ϵ_2 . We do not expect however to find two edges both of type t_1 (or t_2) sharing a node which is not the root.

Definition 5.8 Let R be a rule and $\tau = T_e^n \in \mathcal{T}$. We say that

- τ conforms to R at the vertex x if either x is the root and there exists $t \in \mathcal{L}$ such that $\mathcal{N}(x) \in R(t)$ or one has $\mathcal{N}(x) \in R(t(e))$, where e is the unique edge linking x to its parent in T .
- τ conforms to R if it conforms to R at every vertex x , except possibly its root.
- τ strongly conforms to R if it conforms to R at every vertex x .

In particular, the trivial tree \bullet strongly conforms to every normal rule since, as a consequence of Definition 5.7, there exists at least one $t \in \mathcal{L}$ with $() \in R(t)$.

Example 5.9 Consider R as in (5.7) and the trees



The first tree does not conform to the rule R since the bottom left edge of type t_2 is followed by three edges. The second tree conforms to R but not strongly, since the root is incident to three edges. The third tree strongly conforms to R . If we call ϱ_i the root of the i -th tree, then we have $\mathcal{N}(\varrho_1) = \{(t_2, \epsilon_2), (t_2, \epsilon_2)\}$, $\mathcal{N}(\varrho_2) = \{(t_1, \epsilon_1), (t_1, \epsilon_1), (t_2, \epsilon_2)\}$, $\mathcal{N}(\varrho_3) = \{(t_1, \epsilon_1), (t_2, \epsilon_2)\}$, see (5.6). Finally, note that R is normal.

Remark 5.10 If R is a normal rule, then by Definition 5.7 we have in particular that $() \in R(t)$ for every $t \in \mathcal{L}$. This guarantees that \mathcal{L} contains no *useless* labels in the sense that, for every $t \in \mathcal{L}$, there exists a tree conforming to R containing an edge of type t : it suffices to consider a rooted tree with a single edge $e = (x, y)$ of type t ; in this case, $\mathcal{N}(y) = \{()\} \in R(t)$. More importantly, this also guarantees that we can build any tree conforming to R from the root upwards (start with an edge of type t , add to it a node of some type in $R(t)$, then restart the construction for each of the outgoing edges of that node) in finitely many steps.

Remark 5.11 A rule R can be represented by a directed bipartite multigraph $\mathcal{G}(R) = (V(R), E(R))$ as follows. Take as the vertex set $V(R) = \mathcal{E} \sqcup \mathcal{N}$. Then, connect $N \in \mathcal{N}$ to $t \in \mathcal{E}$ if $t \in N$. If t is contained in N multiple times, repeat the connection the corresponding number of times. Conversely, connect $(t, k) \in \mathcal{E}$ to $N \in \mathcal{N}$ if $N \in R(t)$. The conditions then guarantee that $() \in \mathcal{N}$ can be reached from every vertex in the graph. Given a tree $\tau \in \mathfrak{T}$, every edge of τ corresponds to an element of \mathcal{E} and every node corresponds to an element of \mathcal{N} via the map $x \mapsto \mathcal{N}(x)$ defined above. A tree then conforms to R if, for every path joining the root to one of the leaves, the corresponding path in V always follows directed edges in $\mathcal{G}(R)$. It strongly conforms to R if the root corresponds to a vertex in V with at least one incoming edge.

Definition 5.12 Given \mathfrak{s} as in Definition 5.2, we assign a degree $|\tau|_{\mathfrak{s}}$ to any $\tau \in \mathfrak{T}$ by setting

$$|T_{\mathfrak{c}}^{\mathfrak{n}}|_{\mathfrak{s}} = \sum_{e \in E_{\mathfrak{T}}} (|t(e)|_{\mathfrak{s}} - |e(e)|_{\mathfrak{s}}) + \sum_{x \in N_{\mathfrak{T}}} |\mathfrak{n}(x)|_{\mathfrak{s}}. \quad (5.8)$$

This definition is compatible with both notions of degree given in Definition 5.3, since we view \mathfrak{T} as a subset of \mathfrak{F} with \hat{F} and \mathfrak{o} identically 0. This also allows us to give the following definition.

Definition 5.13 Given a rule R , we write

- $\mathfrak{T}_{\mathfrak{o}}(R) \subset \mathfrak{T}$ for the set of trees that strongly conform to R
- $\mathfrak{T}_1(R) \subset \mathfrak{F}$ for the submonoid of \mathfrak{F} (for the forest product) generated by $\mathfrak{T}_{\mathfrak{o}}(R)$
- $\mathfrak{T}_2(R) \subset \mathfrak{T}$ for the set of trees that conform to R .

Moreover, we write $\mathfrak{T}_-(R) \subset \mathfrak{T}_{\mathfrak{o}}(R)$ for the set of trees $\tau = T_{\mathfrak{c}}^{\mathfrak{n}}$ such that

- $|\tau|_{\mathfrak{s}} < 0$, $\mathfrak{n}(\varrho_{\tau}) = 0$,
- if τ is planted, namely $\tau = \mathcal{J}_k^{\mathfrak{t}}(\bar{\tau})$ with $\bar{\tau} \in \mathfrak{T}$, see (4.12), then $|\mathfrak{t}|_{\mathfrak{s}} < 0$.

The second restriction on the definition of $\tau \in \mathfrak{T}_-(R)$ is related to the definition (5.22) of the Hopf algebra \mathcal{T}^{ex} and of its characters group \mathcal{G}^{ex} , that we call the *renormalisation group* and which plays a fundamental role in the theory, see e.g. Theorem 6.15.

5.2 Subcriticality

Given a map $\text{reg}: \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ we will henceforth interpret it as maps $\text{reg}: \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ and $\text{reg}: \mathcal{N} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ as follows: for $(t, k) \in \mathcal{E}$ and $N \in \mathcal{N}$

$$\text{reg}(t, k) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{reg}(t) - |k|_{\mathfrak{s}}, \quad \text{reg}(N) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{(t,k) \in N} \text{reg}(t, k), \quad (5.9)$$

with the convention that the sum over the empty word $() \in \mathcal{N}$ is 0.

Definition 5.14 A rule R is *subcritical* with respect to a fixed scaling \mathfrak{s} if there exists a map $\text{reg}: \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ such that

$$\text{reg}(t) < |t|_{\mathfrak{s}} + \inf_{N \in R(t)} \text{reg}(N), \quad \forall t \in \mathcal{L}, \quad (5.10)$$

where we use the notation (5.9).

We will see in Section 5.4 below that classes of stochastic PDEs generate rules. In this context, the notion of subcriticality given here formalises the one given somewhat informally in [Hai14]. In particular, we have the following result which is essentially a reformulation of [Hai14, Lem. 8.10] in this context.

Proposition 5.15 *If R is a subcritical rule, then, for every $\gamma \in \mathbf{R}$, the set $\{\tau \in \mathfrak{T}_\circ(R) : |\tau|_s \leq \gamma\}$ is finite.*

Proof. Fix $\gamma \in \mathbf{R}$ and let $T_\epsilon^n \in \mathfrak{T}_\circ(R)$ with $|T_\epsilon^n|_s \leq \gamma$. Since there exists $c > 0$ such that

$$|T_\epsilon^n|_s \geq |T_\epsilon^0|_s + c|n|$$

and there exist only finitely many trees in $\mathfrak{T}_\circ(R)$ of the type $|T_\epsilon^0|$ for a given number of edges, it suffices to show that the number $|E_T|$ of edges of T is bounded by some constant depending only on γ .

Since the set \mathcal{L} is finite, (5.10) implies that there exists a constant $\kappa > 0$ such that the bound

$$\text{reg}(t) + \kappa \leq |t|_s + \inf_{N \in R(t)} \text{reg}(N), \quad (5.11)$$

holds for every $t \in \mathcal{L}$ with the notation (5.9). We claim that for every planted $T_\epsilon^n \in \mathfrak{T}_\circ(R)$ such that the edge type of its trunk $e = (\varrho, x)$ is $(t, k) \in \mathfrak{E}$, we have

$$\text{reg}(t, k) \leq |T_\epsilon^n|_s - \kappa|E_T|. \quad (5.12)$$

We denote the space of such planted trees by $\mathfrak{T}_\circ^{(t,k)}(R)$. We verify (5.12) by induction on the number of edges $|E_T|$ of T . If $|E_T| = 1$, namely the unique element of E_T is the trunk $e = (\varrho, x)$, then $\mathcal{N}(x) = () \in R(t)$ in the notation of (5.6) and by (5.11)

$$\text{reg}(t) + \kappa \leq |t|_s \implies \text{reg}(t, k) \leq |t|_s - |k|_s - \kappa \leq |T_\epsilon^n|_s - \kappa.$$

For a planted $T_\epsilon^n \in \mathfrak{T}_\circ(R)$ with $|E_T| > 1$, then $\mathcal{N}(x) = (s(e_1), \dots, s(e_n)) \in R(t)$ and by (5.11) and the induction hypothesis

$$\text{reg}(t) - |k|_s + \kappa \leq |t|_s - |k|_s + \sum_{i=1}^n [\text{reg}(t_i) - |k_i|_s] \leq |T_\epsilon^n|_s - \kappa(|E_T| - 1),$$

where $s(e_i) = (t_i, k_i)$. Therefore (5.12) is proved for planted trees.

Given an arbitrary tree T_ϵ^n of degree at most γ strongly conforming to the rule R , there exists $t_0 \in \mathcal{L}$ such that $e \in \mathcal{N}(\varrho_T) = R(t_0)$. We can therefore consider the planted tree \bar{T}_ϵ^n containing a trunk of type t_0 connected to the root of T , and with vanishing labels on the root and trunk respectively. It then follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \kappa|E_T| &< \kappa|E_{\bar{T}}| \leq |\bar{T}_\epsilon^n|_s - \text{reg}(t_0) = |T_\epsilon^n|_s + |t_0|_s - \text{reg}(t_0) \\ &\leq \gamma + \inf_{t \in \mathcal{L}} (|t|_s - \text{reg}(t)), \end{aligned}$$

and the latter expression is finite since \mathcal{L} is finite. The claim follows at once. \square

Remark 5.16 The inequality (5.10) encodes the fact that we would like to be able to assign a regularity $\text{reg}(\mathfrak{t})$ to each component $u_{\mathfrak{t}}$ of our SPDE in such a way that the “naïve regularity” of the corresponding right hand side obtained by a power-counting argument is strictly better than $\text{reg}(\mathfrak{t}) - |\mathfrak{t}|$. Indeed, $\inf_{N \in R(\mathfrak{t})} \text{reg}(N)$ is precisely the regularity one would like to assign to $F_{\mathfrak{t}}(u, \nabla u, \xi)$. Note that if the inequality in (5.10) is not strict, then the conclusion of Proposition 5.15 may fail to hold.

Remark 5.17 Assuming that there exists a map reg satisfying (5.11) for a given $\kappa > 0$, one can find a map reg_{κ} that is optimal in the sense that it saturates the bound (5.12):

$$\text{reg}_{\kappa}(\mathfrak{t}, k) = \min_{T_{\mathfrak{t}}^n \in \mathfrak{T}_{\circ}^{(\mathfrak{t}, k)}(R)} (|T_{\mathfrak{t}}^n|_{\mathfrak{s}} - \kappa |E_T|)$$

where $(\mathfrak{t}, k) \in \mathcal{E}$. We proceed as follows. Set $\text{reg}_{\kappa}^0(\mathfrak{t}) = +\infty$ for every $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathcal{L}$ and then define recursively

$$\text{reg}_{\kappa}^{n+1}(\mathfrak{t}) = |\mathfrak{t}|_{\mathfrak{s}} - \kappa + \inf_{N \in R(\mathfrak{t})} \text{reg}_{\kappa}^n(N). \quad (5.13)$$

By recurrence we show that $n \mapsto \text{reg}_{\kappa}^n(\mathfrak{t})$ is decreasing and $\text{reg} \leq \text{reg}_{\kappa}^n$; then the limit

$$\text{reg}_{\kappa}(\mathfrak{t}) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \text{reg}_{\kappa}^n(\mathfrak{t})$$

exists and has the required properties. If we extend reg_{κ}^n to $\mathcal{E} \sqcup \mathcal{N}$ by (5.9), the iteration (5.13) can be interpreted as a min-plus network on the graph $\mathcal{G}(R)$ with arrows reversed, see Remark 5.11.

5.3 Completeness

Given an arbitrary rule (subcritical or not), there is no reason in general to expect that the actions of the analogues of the groups \mathcal{G}_1 and $\hat{\mathcal{G}}_2$ constructed in Section 4 leave the linear span of $\mathfrak{T}_{\circ}(R)$ invariant. We now introduce a notion of completeness, which will guarantee later on that the actions of \mathcal{G}_1 and $\hat{\mathcal{G}}_2$ do indeed leave the span of $\mathfrak{T}_{\circ}(R)$ (or rather an extension of it involving again labels \circ on nodes) invariant. This eventually allows us to build, for large classes of subcritical stochastic PDEs, regularity structures allowing to formulate them, endowed with a large enough group of automorphisms to perform the renormalisation procedures required to give them canonical meaning.

Definition 5.18 Given $N = ((\mathfrak{t}_1, k_1), \dots, (\mathfrak{t}_n, k_n)) \in \mathcal{N}$ and $m \in \mathbf{N}^d$, we define $\partial^m N \subset \mathcal{N}$ as the set of all n -tuples of the form $((\mathfrak{t}_1, k_1 + m_1), \dots, (\mathfrak{t}_n, k_n + m_n))$ where the $m_i \in \mathbf{N}^d$ are such that $\sum_i m_i = m$.

Furthermore, we introduce the following *substitution* operation on \mathcal{N} . Assume that we are given $N \in \mathcal{N}$, $M \subset N$ and an element $\tilde{M} \in \hat{\mathcal{P}}(\mathcal{N})$ which has the same

size as M . In other words, if $M = (r_1, \dots, r_\ell)$, one has $\tilde{M} = (\tilde{M}_1, \dots, \tilde{M}_\ell)$ with $\tilde{M}_i \in \mathcal{N}$. Then, writing $N = M \sqcup \bar{N}$, we define

$$\mathcal{R}_{\tilde{M}}^{\tilde{M}} N \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bar{N} \sqcup \tilde{M}_1 \sqcup \dots \sqcup \tilde{M}_\ell. \quad (5.14)$$

Definition 5.19 Given a rule R , for any tree $T_\varepsilon^n \in \mathfrak{T}_\circ(R)$ we associate to each edge $e \in E_T$ a set $\bar{\mathcal{N}}(e) \subset \mathcal{N}$ in the following recursive way. If $e = (x, y)$ and y is a leaf, namely the node-type $\mathcal{N}(y)$ of the vertex y is equal to the empty word $() \in \mathcal{N}$, then we set

$$\bar{\mathcal{N}}(e) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} R(\mathfrak{t}(e)).$$

Otherwise, writing (e_1, \dots, e_ℓ) the incoming edges of y , namely $e_i = (y, v_i)$, we define

$$\bar{\mathcal{N}}(e) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{\mathcal{R}_{\bar{\mathcal{N}}(y)}^M N : \mathcal{N}(y) \subset N \in R(\mathfrak{t}(e)), M \in \bar{\mathcal{N}}(e_1) \times \dots \times \bar{\mathcal{N}}(e_\ell)\}.$$

Finally, we define for every node $y \in N_T$ a set $\mathcal{M}(y) \subset \hat{\mathcal{P}}(\mathcal{N})$ by $\mathcal{M}(y) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{()\}$ if y is a leaf, and

$$\mathcal{M}(y) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bar{\mathcal{N}}(e_1) \times \dots \times \bar{\mathcal{N}}(e_\ell)$$

if (e_1, \dots, e_ℓ) are the outgoing edges of y .

It is easy to see that, if we explore the tree *from the leaves down*, this specifies $\bar{\mathcal{N}}(e)$ and $\mathcal{M}(y)$ uniquely for all edges and nodes of T .

Definition 5.20 A rule R is \ominus -complete with respect to a fixed scaling \mathfrak{s} if, whenever $\tau \in \mathfrak{T}_-(R)$ and $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathfrak{L}$ are such that there exists $N \in R(\mathfrak{t})$ with $\mathcal{N}(\varrho_\tau) \subset N$, one also has

$$\partial^m(\mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{N}(\varrho_\tau)}^M N) \subset R(\mathfrak{t}),$$

for every $M \in \mathcal{M}(\varrho_\tau)$ and for every multiindex m with $|m|_{\mathfrak{s}} + |\tau|_{\mathfrak{s}} < 0$.

At first sight, the notion of \ominus -completeness might seem rather tedious to verify and potentially quite restrictive. Our next result shows that this is fortunately not the case, at least when we are in the subcritical situation.

Proposition 5.21 *Let R be a normal subcritical rule. Then, there exists a normal subcritical rule \bar{R} which is \ominus -complete and extends R in the sense that $R(\mathfrak{t}) \subset \bar{R}(\mathfrak{t})$ for every $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathfrak{L}$.*

Proof. Given a normal subcritical rule R , we define a new rule $\mathbb{Q}R$ by setting

$$(\mathbb{Q}R)(\mathfrak{t}) = R(\mathfrak{t}) \cup \bigcup_{\tau \in \mathfrak{T}_-(R)} R_-(\mathfrak{t}; \tau), \quad (5.15)$$

where $R_-(\mathfrak{t}; \tau)$ is the union of all collections of node types of the type

$$\hat{N} \in \partial^m(\mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{N}(\varrho_\tau)}^M N),$$

for some $N \in R(\mathfrak{t})$ with $\mathcal{N}(\varrho_\tau) \subset N$, some $M \in \mathcal{M}(\varrho_\tau)$, and some multiindex m with $|m|_s + |\tau|_s \leq 0$. Since $(\mathbb{Q}R)(\mathfrak{t}) \supset R(\mathfrak{t})$ and $\mathfrak{T}_-(R)$ is finite by Proposition 5.15, this is again a valid rule. Furthermore, by definition, a rule R is \ominus -complete if and only if $\mathbb{Q}R = R$.

We claim that the desired rule \bar{R} can be obtained by setting

$$\bar{R}(\mathfrak{t}) = \bigcup_{n \geq 0} (\mathbb{Q}^n R)(\mathfrak{t}).$$

It is straightforward to verify that \bar{R} is \ominus -complete. (This follows from the fact that the sequence of rules $\mathbb{Q}^n R$ is increasing and \mathbb{Q} is closed under increasing limits.)

It remains to show that \bar{R} is again normal and subcritical. To show normality, we note that if R is normal, then $\mathbb{Q}R$ is again normal. This is because, by Definition 5.19, the sets $\bar{\mathcal{N}}(e)$ used to build $\mathcal{M}(\varrho_\tau)$ also have the property that if $N \in \bar{\mathcal{N}}(e)$ and $M \subset N$, then one also has $M \in \bar{\mathcal{N}}(e)$. As a consequence, $\mathbb{Q}^n R$ is normal for every n , from which the normality of \bar{R} follows.

To show that \bar{R} is subcritical, we first recall that by Remark 5.17, for κ as in (5.11), we can find a maximal function $\text{reg}_\kappa : \mathfrak{L} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ such that

$$\text{reg}_\kappa(\mathfrak{t}) = |\mathfrak{t}|_s - \kappa + \inf_{N \in R(\mathfrak{t})} \text{reg}_\kappa(N). \quad (5.16)$$

Furthermore, the extension of reg_κ to node types given by (5.9) is such that, for every node type N and every multiindex m , one has

$$\text{reg}_\kappa(\partial^m N) = \text{reg}_\kappa(N) - |m|_s. \quad (5.17)$$

(We used a small abuse of notation here since $\partial^m N$ is really a collection of node types. Since reg_κ takes the same value on each of them, this creates no ambiguity.)

We claim that the same function reg_κ also satisfies (5.10) for the larger rule $\mathbb{Q}R$. In view of (5.16) and of the definition (5.15) of $\mathbb{Q}R$, it is enough to prove that

$$\text{reg}_\kappa(\mathfrak{t}) \leq |\mathfrak{t}|_s - \kappa + \text{reg}_\kappa(N), \quad \forall N \in \bigcup_{\tau \in \mathfrak{T}_-(R)} R_-(\mathfrak{t}; \tau). \quad (5.18)$$

Arguing by induction as in the proof of (5.12), one can first show the following. Let $\sigma \in \mathfrak{T}_\circ(R)$ any every planted tree whose trunk e has edge type (\mathfrak{t}, k) . Then one has the bound

$$\text{reg}_\kappa(\mathfrak{t}, k) \leq |\sigma|_s + \text{reg}_\kappa(G), \quad \forall G \in \bar{\mathcal{N}}(e). \quad (5.19)$$

Indeed, if e is the only edge of σ , then $\bar{\mathcal{N}}(e) = R(\mathfrak{t})$ and by (5.16)

$$\text{reg}_\kappa(\mathfrak{t}, k) \leq |\mathfrak{t}|_s - |k|_s + \text{reg}_\kappa(G) = |\sigma|_s + \text{reg}_\kappa(G).$$

If now $e = (x, y)$ and (e_1, \dots, e_ℓ) are the outgoing edges of y , then $\bar{\mathcal{N}}(e)$ is the set of all $\mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{N}(y)}^M N$ with $\mathcal{N}(y) \subset N \in R(\mathfrak{t}(e))$ and $M = (M_1, \dots, M_\ell)$ with $M_i \in \bar{\mathcal{N}}(e_i)$. By the induction hypothesis,

$$\text{reg}_\kappa(\mathcal{N}(y)) \leq \sum_{i=1}^{\ell} \left[|\sigma_i|_s + \text{reg}_\kappa(M_i) \right]$$

where σ_i is the largest planted subtree of σ with trunk e_i . Then

$$\text{reg}_\kappa(\mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{N}(y)}^M N) = \text{reg}_\kappa(N) - \text{reg}_\kappa(\mathcal{N}(y)) + \sum_{i=1}^{\ell} \text{reg}_\kappa(M_i) \geq \text{reg}_\kappa(N) - \sum_{i=1}^{\ell} |\sigma_i|_{\mathfrak{s}}.$$

Combining this with (5.16) we obtain, since $|t|_{\mathfrak{s}} - |k|_{\mathfrak{s}} + \sum_{i=1}^{\ell} |\sigma_i|_{\mathfrak{s}} = |\sigma|_{\mathfrak{s}}$,

$$\text{reg}_\kappa(t, k) \leq |t|_{\mathfrak{s}} - |k|_{\mathfrak{s}} + \text{reg}(N) \leq |\sigma|_{\mathfrak{s}} + \text{reg}_\kappa(\mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{N}(y)}^M N)$$

and (5.19) is proved.

We prove now (5.18). Let $\tau \in \mathfrak{T}_-(R)$, $N \in R(t)$ with $\mathcal{N}(\varrho_\tau) \subset N$, $M = (M_1, \dots, M_\ell) \in \mathcal{M}(\varrho_\tau)$, and $m \in \mathbf{N}^d$ with $|m|_{\mathfrak{s}} + |\tau|_{\mathfrak{s}} \leq 0$. Let $\tau = \tau_1 \dots \tau_\ell$ be the decomposition of τ into planted trees. Recalling (5.17) and Definitions 5.19 and 5.18, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{reg}_\kappa(\partial^m(\mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{N}(\varrho_\tau)}^M N)) &= \text{reg}_\kappa(\mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{N}(\varrho_\tau)}^M N) - |m|_{\mathfrak{s}} \\ &= \text{reg}_\kappa(N) + \sum_{i=1}^{\ell} \left[\text{reg}_\kappa(M_i) - \text{reg}_\kappa(s_i) \right] - |m|_{\mathfrak{s}}, \end{aligned}$$

where s_i is the edge type of the trunk of τ_i . Combining this with (5.19) yields

$$\text{reg}_\kappa(\partial^m(\mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{N}(\varrho_\tau)}^M N)) \geq \text{reg}_\kappa(N) - |m|_{\mathfrak{s}} - |\tau|_{\mathfrak{s}} \geq \text{reg}_\kappa(N),$$

with the last inequality a consequence of the condition $|m|_{\mathfrak{s}} + |\tau|_{\mathfrak{s}} \leq 0$. This proves (5.18).

We conclude that (5.16) also holds when considering $N \in (\mathbb{Q}R)(t)$, thus yielding the desired claim. Iterating this, we conclude that reg_κ satisfies (5.10) for each of the rules $\mathbb{Q}^n R$ and therefore also for \bar{R} as required. \square

Definition 5.22 We say that a subcritical rule R is *complete* (with respect to a fixed scaling \mathfrak{s}) if it is both normal and \ominus -complete. If R is only normal, we call the rule \bar{R} constructed in the proof of Proposition 5.21 the completion of R .

5.4 Three prototypical examples

Let us now show how, concretely, a given stochastic PDE (or system thereof) gives rise to a rule in a natural way. Let us start with a very simple example, the KPZ equation formally given by

$$\partial_t u = \Delta u + (\partial_x u)^2 + \xi.$$

One then chooses the set \mathfrak{L} so that it has one element for each noise process and one for each convolution operator appearing in the equation. In this case, using the variation of constants formula, we rewrite the equation in integral form as

$$u = Pu_0 + P * \mathbf{1}_{t>0}((\partial_x u)^2 + \xi),$$

where P denotes the heat kernel and $*$ is space-time convolution. We therefore need two types in \mathfrak{L} in this case, which we call $\{\Xi, \mathcal{F}\}$ in order to be consistent with [Hai14].

We assign degrees to these types just as in [Hai14]. In our example, the underlying space-time dimension is $d = 2$ and the equation is parabolic, so we fix the parabolic scaling $\mathfrak{s} = (2, 1)$ and then assign to Ξ a degree just below the exponent of self-similarity of white noise under the scaling \mathfrak{s} , namely $|\Xi|_{\mathfrak{s}} = -\frac{3}{2} - \kappa$ for some small $\kappa > 0$. We also assign to each type representing a convolution operator the degree corresponding to the amount by which it improves regularity in the sense of [Hai14, Sec. 4]. In our case, this is given by $|\mathcal{F}|_{\mathfrak{s}} = 2$.

It then seems natural to assign to such an equation a rule \tilde{R} by

$$\tilde{R}(\Xi) = \{()\}, \quad \tilde{R}(\mathcal{F}) = \{(\Xi), (\mathcal{F}_1, \mathcal{F}_1)\},$$

where \mathcal{F}_1 is a shorthand for the edge type $(\mathcal{F}, (0, 1))$ and we simply write \mathfrak{t} as a shorthand for the edge type $(\mathfrak{t}, 0)$. In other words, for every noise type \mathfrak{t} , we set $\tilde{R}(\mathfrak{t}) = \{()\}$ and for every kernel type \mathfrak{t} we include one node type into $\tilde{R}(\mathfrak{t})$ for each of the monomials in our equation that are convolved with the corresponding kernel. The problem is that such a rule is not normal. Therefore we define rather

$$R(\Xi) = \{()\}, \quad R(\mathcal{F}) = \{(), (\Xi), (\mathcal{F}_1), (\mathcal{F}_1, \mathcal{F}_1)\},$$

which turns out to be normal and complete. It is simple to see that the function $\text{reg}_{\kappa} : \{\Xi, \mathcal{F}\} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$

$$\text{reg}_{\kappa}(\Xi) = -\frac{3}{2} - 2\kappa, \quad \text{reg}_{\kappa}(\mathcal{F}) = \frac{1}{2} - 3\kappa,$$

makes R subcritical for sufficiently small $\kappa > 0$.

One can also consider systems of equations. Consider for example the system of coupled KPZ equations formally given by

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_t u_1 &= \Delta u_1 + (\partial_x u_1)^2 + \xi_1, \\ \partial_t u_2 &= \nu \Delta u_2 + (\partial_x u_2)^2 + \Delta u_1 + \xi_2. \end{aligned}$$

In this case, we have two noise types $\Xi_{1,2}$ as well as two kernel types, which we call \mathcal{F} for the heat kernel with diffusion constant 1 and \mathcal{F}^{ν} for the heat kernel with diffusion constant ν . There is some ambiguity in this case whether the term Δu_1 appearing in the second equation should be considered part of the linearisation of the equation or part of the nonlinearity. In this case, it turns out to be more convenient to consider this term as part of the nonlinearity, and we will see that the corresponding rule is still subcritical thanks to the triangular structure of this system.

Using the same notations as above, the normal and complete rule R naturally associated with this system of equations is given by

$$R(\Xi_i) = \{()\}, \quad R(\mathcal{F}) = \{(), (\Xi^1), (\mathcal{F}_1), (\mathcal{F}_1, \mathcal{F}_1)\}$$

$$R(\mathcal{F}^\nu) = \{(), (\Xi_2), (\mathcal{F}_1^\nu), (\mathcal{F}_1^\nu, \mathcal{F}_1^\nu), (\mathcal{F}_2)\}.$$

In this case, we see that R is again subcritical for sufficiently small $\kappa > 0$ with

$$\text{reg}_\kappa(\Xi_i) = -3/2 - 2\kappa, \quad \text{reg}_\kappa(\mathcal{F}) = 1/2 - 3\kappa, \quad \text{reg}_\kappa(\mathcal{F}^\nu) = 1/2 - 4\kappa.$$

Our last example is given by the following generalisation of the KPZ equation:

$$\partial_t u = \Delta u + g(u)(\partial_x u)^2 + h(u)\partial_x u + k(u) + f(u)\xi,$$

which is motivated by (1.6) above, see [Hai16a]. In this case, the set \mathcal{L} is again given by $\{\Xi, \mathcal{F}\}$, just as in the case of the standard KPZ equation. Writing $[\mathcal{F}]_\ell$ as a shorthand for $\mathcal{F}, \dots, \mathcal{F}$ where \mathcal{F} is repeated ℓ times, the rule R associated to this equation is given by

$$R(\Xi) = \{()\}, \quad R(\mathcal{F}) = \{([\mathcal{F}]_\ell), ([\mathcal{F}]_\ell, \mathcal{F}_1), ([\mathcal{F}]_\ell, \mathcal{F}_1, \mathcal{F}_1), ([\mathcal{F}]_\ell, \Xi), \ell \in \mathbf{N}\}.$$

Again, it is straightforward to verify that R is subcritical and that one can use the same map reg_κ as in the case of the standard KPZ equation. Even though in this case there are infinitely many node types appearing in $R(\mathcal{F})$, this is not a problem because $\text{reg}_\kappa(\mathcal{F}) > 0$, so that repetitions of the symbol \mathcal{F} in a node type only increase the corresponding degree.

5.5 Regularity structures determined by rules

Throughout this section, we assume that we are given

- a *finite* type set \mathcal{L} together with a scaling \mathfrak{s} and degrees $|\cdot|_{\mathfrak{s}}$ as in Definition 5.2,
- a normal rule R for \mathcal{L} which is both subcritical and complete, in the sense of Definition 5.22,
- the integer $d \geq 1$ which has been fixed at the beginning of the paper.

We show that the above choices, when combined with the structure built in Sections 3 and 4, yield a natural substructure with the same algebraic properties (the only exception being that the subspace of \mathcal{H}_o we consider is not an algebra in general), but which is sufficiently small to yield a regularity structure. Furthermore, this regularity structure contains a very large group of automorphisms, unlike the slightly smaller structure described in [Hai14]. The reason for this is the additional flexibility granted by the presence of the decoration o , which allows to keep track of the degrees of the subtrees contracted by the action of \mathcal{G}_1 .

Definition 5.23 We define for every $\tau = (G, n', \mathfrak{e}') \in \mathfrak{T}$ and every node $x \in N_G$ a set $D(x, \tau) \subset \mathbf{Z}^d \oplus \mathbf{Z}(\mathcal{L})$ by postulating that $\alpha \in D(x, \tau)$ if there exist

- $\sigma = (F, \mathbf{n}, \mathfrak{e}) \in \mathfrak{T}$
- $A \subset F$ is a subtree such that σ conforms to the rule R at every node $y \in A$
- functions $\mathbf{n}_A: N_A \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$ with $\mathbf{n}_A \leq \mathbf{n} \upharpoonright N_A$ and $\varepsilon_A^F: \partial(A, F) \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$

such that $(A, 0, \mathbf{n}_A + \pi\varepsilon_A^F, 0, \mathfrak{e}) \in \mathfrak{T}_-(R)$ (see Definition 5.13) and

$$(G, \mathbb{1}_{\{x\}}, n', \alpha \mathbb{1}_{\{x\}}, \mathfrak{e}') = \mathcal{H}_1(F, \mathbb{1}_A, \mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_A, \mathbf{n}_A + \pi(\varepsilon_A^F - \mathfrak{e}_{\emptyset}^A), \mathfrak{e}_A^F + \varepsilon_A^F) \quad (5.20)$$

and in particular

$$\alpha = \sum_{N_A} (\mathbf{n}_A + \pi(\varepsilon_A^F - \mathbf{e}_{\emptyset}^A)).$$

We define $\mathcal{S} : \mathfrak{F} \rightarrow \mathfrak{T} \subset \mathfrak{F}$ by $\mathcal{S}(F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (F, \mathbf{n}, \mathfrak{e})$.

Definition 5.24 We denote by $\Lambda = \Lambda(\mathfrak{L}, R, \mathfrak{s}, d)$ the set of all $\tau = (F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e}) \in \mathfrak{F}$ such that $\tau = \mathcal{K}_1\tau$ and, for all $x \in N_F$, exactly one of the following two mutually exclusive statements holds.

- One has $\hat{F}(x) \in \{0, 2\}$ and $\mathfrak{o}(x) = 0$.
- One has $\hat{F}(x) = 1$ and $\mathfrak{o}(x) \in D(x, \mathcal{S}\tau)$.

Lemma 5.25 Let $\sigma = (F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e}) \in \Lambda$ and $A \in \mathfrak{A}_1(F, \hat{F})$ be a subforest such that σ conforms to the rule R at every vertex $x \in A$ and fix functions $\mathbf{n}_A : N_A \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$ with $\mathbf{n}_A \leq \mathbf{n}|_{N_A}$ and $\varepsilon_A^F : \partial(A, F) \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$. Assume furthermore that for each connected component B of A , we have $(B, 0, \mathbf{n}_A + \pi\varepsilon_A^F, 0, \mathfrak{e}) \in \mathfrak{T}_-(R)$, see Definition 5.13. Then the element

$$\tau = \mathcal{K}_1(F, \hat{F} \cup_1 A, \mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_A, \mathbf{n}_A + \pi(\varepsilon_A^F - \mathbf{e}_{\emptyset}^A), \mathbf{e}_A^F + \varepsilon_A^F) \quad (5.21)$$

also belongs to Λ .

Conversely, every element τ of Λ is of the form (5.21) for an element σ with $\hat{F}(x) \in \{0, 2\}$ and $\mathfrak{o} \equiv 0$.

Proof. Let us start by showing the last assertion. Let $\tau = (G, \hat{G}, \mathbf{n}', \mathfrak{o}', \mathfrak{e}') \in \Lambda$ and $\{x_1, \dots, x_n\} \subset N_G$ all nodes is such that $\hat{G}(x_i) = 1$. Let us argue by recurrence over $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$. By Definition 5.23 one can write

$$\begin{aligned} (G, \hat{G} \mathbb{1}_{\{x_1, \dots, x_i\}}, \mathbf{n}', \mathfrak{o}' \mathbb{1}_{\{x_1, \dots, x_i\}}, \mathfrak{e}') &= \mathcal{K}_1 \sigma_i \\ &= \mathcal{K}_1(F_i, \mathbb{1}_{A_i}, \mathbf{n} - \mathbf{n}_{A_i}, \mathbf{n}_{A_i} + \pi(\varepsilon_{A_i}^{F_i} - \mathbf{e}_{\emptyset}^{A_i}), \mathbf{e}_{A_i}^{F_i} + \varepsilon_{A_i}^{F_i}) \end{aligned}$$

as in (5.20). Setting $F = F_n$ and $A = A_n$ we have the required representation.

Now the first assertion follows easily from the second one. \square

We now define spaces of coloured forests $\tau = (F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \mathfrak{e})$ such that $(F, 0, \mathbf{n}, 0, \mathfrak{e})$ is compatible with the rule R in a suitable sense, and such that $\tau \in \Lambda$.

Definition 5.26 Recalling Definition 5.13 and Remark 4.13, we define the bigraded spaces

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\mathcal{H}}_+^{\text{ex}} &= \langle B_+ \rangle \subset \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2, & B_+ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{ \tau \in \hat{H}_2 : \tau \in \Lambda \ \& \ \mathcal{S}\tau \in \mathfrak{T}_2(R) \}, \\ \hat{\mathcal{H}}_-^{\text{ex}} &= \langle B_- \rangle \subset \hat{\mathcal{H}}_1, & B_- &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{ \tau \in H_1 : \tau \in \Lambda \ \& \ \mathcal{S}\tau \in \mathfrak{T}_1(R) \}, \\ \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} &= \langle B_{\circ} \rangle \subset \mathcal{H}_{\circ}, & B_{\circ} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{ \tau \in H_{\circ} : \tau \in \Lambda \ \& \ \mathcal{S}\tau \in \mathfrak{T}_{\circ}(R) \}. \end{aligned}$$

Remark 5.27 The superscript “ex” stands for “extended”, see Section 6.4 below for an explanation of the reason why we choose this terminology. The identification of these spaces as suitable subspaces of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$, \mathcal{H}_1 and \mathcal{H}_0 is done via the canonical basis (4.10).

Note that both $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ and $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ are algebras for the products inherited from \mathcal{H}_1 and $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ respectively. On the other hand, \mathcal{T}^{ex} is in general not an algebra anymore.

Lemma 5.28 *We have*

$$\Delta_1: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}} \hat{\otimes} \mathcal{H}_0, \quad \Delta_1: \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}} \hat{\otimes} \mathcal{H}_1, \quad \Delta_1: \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}} \hat{\otimes} \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2,$$

as well as $\Delta_2: \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{H} \hat{\otimes} \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ for $\mathcal{H} \in \{\mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}, \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}\}$. Moreover, $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is a Hopf subalgebra of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ and \mathcal{T}^{ex} is a right Hopf-comodule over $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ with coaction Δ_2 .

Proof. By the normality of the rule R , if a tree conforms to R then any of its subtrees does too. On the other hand, contracting subforests can generate non-conforming trees in the case of Δ_1 , while, since Δ_2 extracts only subtrees at the root, completeness of the rule implies that this can not happen in the case of Δ_2 , thus showing that the maps Δ_i do indeed behave as claimed.

The fact that $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is in fact a Hopf algebra, namely that the antipode $\hat{\mathcal{A}}_2$ of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ leaves $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ invariant, can be shown by induction using (4.17) and Remark 4.16. \square

Note that $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ is a sub-algebra but in general *not* a sub-coalgebra of \mathcal{H}_1 (and *a fortiori* not a Hopf algebra). Recall also that, by Lemma 5.4, the grading $|\cdot|_-$ of Definition 5.3 is well defined on $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ and on \mathcal{T}^{ex} , and that $|\cdot|_+$ is well defined on both $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ and \mathcal{T}^{ex} . Furthermore, these gradings are preserved by the corresponding products and coproducts.

Definition 5.29 Let $\mathcal{I}_{\mp} \subset \hat{\mathcal{T}}_{\pm}^{\text{ex}}$ be the ideals given by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}_- &= \langle \{\tau \in B_+ : \tau = \mathcal{J} \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2(\sigma \cdot \bar{\sigma}), \quad \sigma, \bar{\sigma} \in B_+, \quad \sigma \neq \mathbf{1}_2, \quad |\sigma|_+ \leq 0\} \rangle, \\ \mathcal{I}_+ &= \langle \{\tau \in B_- : \tau = \mathcal{H}_1(\sigma \cdot \bar{\sigma}), \quad \sigma, \bar{\sigma} \in B_-, \\ &\quad (\sigma \neq \mathbf{1}_1 \quad \& \quad |\sigma|_- \geq 0) \quad \text{or} \quad (\sigma = \mathcal{F}_k^t(\sigma') \quad \& \quad |t|_s > 0)\} \rangle. \end{aligned} \quad (5.22)$$

Then, we set

$$\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}} / \mathcal{I}_+, \quad \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}} / \mathcal{I}_-, \quad (5.23)$$

with canonical projections $\mathfrak{p}_{\pm}^{\text{ex}}: \hat{\mathcal{T}}_{\pm}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_{\pm}^{\text{ex}}$. Moreover, we define the operator $\mathcal{F}_k^t: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ as $\mathcal{F}_k^t = \mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}} \circ \hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t$.

With these definitions at hand, it turns out that the map $(\mathfrak{p}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \text{id})\Delta_1$ is much better behaved. Indeed, we have the following.

Lemma 5.30 *The map $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- = (\mathfrak{p}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \text{id})\Delta_1$ satisfies*

$$\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-: \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \hat{\otimes} \mathcal{H}, \quad \text{for } \mathcal{H} \in \{\hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}, \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}\}.$$

Proof. This follows immediately from Lemma 5.28, combined with the fact that completeness of R has been defined in Definition 5.20 in terms of extraction of $\tau \in \mathfrak{T}_-(R)$, which in particular means that $|\tau|_s = |\tau|_- < 0$. \square

Analogously to Lemma 3.21 we have

Lemma 5.31 *We have*

$$(\mathfrak{p}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathfrak{p}_-^{\text{ex}})\Delta_1\mathcal{F}_+ = 0, \quad (\mathfrak{p}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}})\Delta_1\mathcal{F}_- = 0, \quad (\mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}})\Delta_2\mathcal{F}_- = 0. \quad (5.24)$$

Proof. We note that the degrees $|\cdot|_{\pm}$ have the following compatibility properties with the operators Δ_i . For $0 < i \leq j \leq 2$, $\tau \in \mathfrak{F}_j$ and $\Delta_i\tau = \sum \tau_i^{(1)} \otimes \tau_i^{(2)}$ (with the summation variable suppressed), one has

$$|\tau_1^{(1)}|_- + |\tau_1^{(2)}|_- = |\tau|_-, \quad |\tau_1^{(2)}|_+ = |\tau|_+, \quad |\tau_2^{(1)}|_+ + |\tau_2^{(2)}|_+ = |\tau|_+. \quad (5.25)$$

The first identity of (5.24) then follows from the first identity of (5.25) and from the following remark: if $B_- \ni \tau = \mathcal{F}_k^t(\sigma)$, then for each term appearing in the sum over $A \in \mathfrak{A}_1$ in the expression (3.7) for $\Delta_1\tau$, one has two possibilities:

- either A does not contain the edge incident to the root of τ , and then the second factor is a tree with only one edge incident to its root,
- or A does contain the edge incident to the root, in which case the first factor contains one connected component of that type.

The second identity of (5.24) follows from the second identity of (5.25) combined with the fact that, for $\tau \in \mathfrak{F}_2$, $\Delta_1\tau$ contains no term of the form $\sigma \otimes \mathbf{1}_2$, even when quotiented by $\ker(\mathcal{J}\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2)$. The third identity of (5.24) finally follows from the third identity of (5.25), combined with the fact that if $\tau \in B_+ \setminus \{\mathbf{1}_2\}$ with $|\tau|_+ \leq 0$, then the term $\mathbf{1}_2 \otimes \mathbf{1}_2$ does not appear in the expansion for $\Delta_2\tau$. \square

As a corollary, we have the following.

Corollary 5.32 *The operator $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- = (\mathfrak{p}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \text{id})\Delta_1$ is well-defined as a map*

$$\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \hat{\otimes} \mathcal{H}, \quad \text{for } \mathcal{H} \in \{\hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}, \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}\}.$$

Similarly, the operator $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ = (\text{id} \otimes \mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}})\Delta_2$ is well-defined as a map

$$\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{H} \hat{\otimes} \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}, \quad \text{for } \mathcal{H} \in \{\mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}, \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}\}.$$

Remark 5.33 The operators Δ_{ex}^{\pm} of Corollary 5.32 are now given by *finite sums* so that for all of these choices of \mathcal{H} , the operators Δ_{ex}^- and Δ_{ex}^+ actually map \mathcal{H} into $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{H}$ and $\mathcal{H} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ respectively.

Proposition 5.34 *There exists an algebra morphism $\mathfrak{A}_+^{\text{ex}} : \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ so that $(\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{M}, \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+, \mathbf{1}_2, \mathbf{1}_2^*, \mathfrak{A}_+^{\text{ex}})$, where \mathcal{M} is the tree product (4.8), is a Hopf algebra. Moreover the map $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ : \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$, turns \mathcal{T}^{ex} into a right comodule for $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ with counit $\mathbf{1}_2^*$.*

Proof. We already know that $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is a Hopf sub-algebra of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ with antipode $\hat{\mathcal{A}}_2$ satisfying (4.17). Since \mathcal{F}_- is a bialgebra ideal by Lemma 5.31, the first claim follows from [Nic78, Thm 1.(iv)].

The fact that $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ : \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is a co-action and turns \mathcal{T}^{ex} into a right comodule for $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ follows from the coassociativity of Δ_2 . \square

Proposition 5.35 *There exists an algebra morphism $\mathcal{A}_-^{\text{ex}} : \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ so that $(\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}, \cdot, \Delta_{\text{ex}}^-, \mathbf{1}_1, \mathbf{1}_1^*, \mathcal{A}_-^{\text{ex}})$ is a Hopf algebra. Moreover the map $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- : \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$ turns \mathcal{T}^{ex} into a left comodule for $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ with counit $\mathbf{1}_1^*$.*

Proof. One difference between $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ and $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is that $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is not in general a sub-coalgebra of \mathcal{H}_1 and therefore it does not possess an antipode. However we can see that the antipode \mathcal{A}_1 of \mathcal{H}_1 satisfies for all $\tau \neq \mathbf{1}$

$$\mathcal{A}_1\tau = -\tau - \mathcal{M}(\mathcal{A}_1 \otimes \text{id})(\Delta_1\tau - \tau \otimes \mathbf{1} - \mathbf{1} \otimes \tau),$$

where \mathcal{M} is the product map. By the second formula of (5.25), it follows that if $|\tau|_- > 0$ then $\mathcal{A}_1\tau \in \mathcal{F}_+$ and therefore, since \mathcal{A}_1 is an algebra morphism, $\mathcal{A}_1(\mathcal{F}_+) \subseteq \mathcal{F}_+$. We obtain that \mathcal{A}_1 defines a unique algebra morphism $\mathcal{A}_-^{\text{ex}} : \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ which is an antipode for $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$. \square

Definition 5.36 We call $\mathcal{G}_{\pm}^{\text{ex}}$ the character group of $\mathcal{T}_{\pm}^{\text{ex}}$.

We have therefore obtained the following analogue of Proposition 4.14:

Theorem 5.37

1. On \mathcal{T}^{ex} , we have the identity

$$\mathcal{M}^{(13)(2)(4)}(\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \otimes \Delta_{\text{ex}}^-)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ = (\text{id} \otimes \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-, \quad (5.26)$$

holds, with $\mathcal{M}^{(13)(2)(4)}$ as in (3.49). The same is also true on $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$.

2. Let $\mathcal{H} \in \{\mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}\}$. We define a left action of $\mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ on \mathcal{H}^* by

$$gh(\tau) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (g \otimes h)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\tau, \quad g \in \mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}, h \in \mathcal{H}^*, \tau \in \mathcal{H},$$

and a right action of $\mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}$ on \mathcal{H}^* by

$$hf(\tau) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (h \otimes f)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+\tau, \quad f \in \mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}, h \in \mathcal{H}^*, \tau \in \mathcal{H}.$$

Then we have

$$g(hf) = (gh)(gf), \quad g \in \mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}, f \in \mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}, h \in \mathcal{H}^*. \quad (5.27)$$

Proof. By the second identity of (5.25), the action of Δ_{ex}^- preserves the degree $|\cdot|_+$. In particular we have

$$\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}} = (\text{id} \otimes \mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-. \quad (5.28)$$

From this property, one has:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{M}^{(13)(2)(4)}(\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \otimes \Delta_{\text{ex}}^-) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ &= \mathcal{M}^{(13)(2)(4)}(\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \otimes (\text{id} \otimes \mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^-) \Delta_2 \\ &= (\mathfrak{p}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \text{id} \otimes \mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}}) \mathcal{M}^{(13)(2)(4)}(\Delta_1 \otimes \Delta_1) \Delta_2 \end{aligned}$$

and we conclude by applying the Proposition 3.27. Now the proof of (5.27) is the same as that of (4.11) above. \square

Formula (5.26) yields the cointeraction property see Remark 3.28.

Remark 5.38 We can finally see here the role played by the decoration \circ : were it not included, the cointeraction property (5.26) of Theorem 5.37 would fail, since it is based upon (5.28), which itself depends on the second identity of (5.25). Now recall that $|\cdot|_+$ takes the decoration \circ into account, and this is what makes the second identity of (5.25) true. See also Remark 6.25 below.

As in the discussion following Proposition 4.14, we see that \mathcal{T}^{ex} is a left comodule over the Hopf algebra $\hat{\mathcal{G}}_{12}^{\text{ex}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \times \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$, with coaction

$$\Delta_{\circ} : \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{G}}_{12}^{\text{ex}} \hat{\otimes} \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}, \quad \Delta_{\circ} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sigma^{(132)}(\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \otimes \mathfrak{A}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+$$

where $\sigma^{(132)}(a \otimes b \otimes c) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} a \otimes c \otimes b$ and $\mathfrak{A}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is the antipode of $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$.

We define $A^{\text{ex}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{|\tau|_+ : \tau \in B_{\circ}\}$, where $\mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} = \langle B_{\circ} \rangle$ as in Definition 5.26.

Proposition 5.39 *The above construction yields a regularity structure $\mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} = (A^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}})$ in the sense of Definition 5.1.*

Proof. By the definitions, every element $\tau \in B_{\circ}$ has a representation of the type (5.21) for some $\sigma = (T, 0, n, 0, \epsilon) \in \mathfrak{T}$. Furthermore, it follows from the definitions of $|\cdot|_+$ and $|\cdot|_s$ that one has $|\tau|_+ = |\sigma|_s$. The fact that, for all $\gamma \in \mathbf{R}$, the set $\{a \in A^{\text{ex}} : a \leq \gamma\}$ is finite then follows from Proposition 5.15.

The space \mathcal{T}^{ex} is graded by $|\cdot|_+$ and $\mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}$ acts on it by $\Gamma_g \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\text{id} \otimes g) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+$. The property (5.1) then follows from the fact Δ_{ex}^+ preserves the total $|\cdot|_+$ -degree by the third identity in (5.25) and all terms appearing in the second factor of $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \tau - \tau \otimes \mathbf{1}$ have strictly positive $|\cdot|_+$ -degree by Definition 5.29. \square

Remark 5.40 Since \mathcal{T}^{ex} is finitely generated as an algebra (though infinite-dimensional as a vector space), its character group $\mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ is a finite-dimensional Lie group. In contrast, $\mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is not finite-dimensional but can be given the structure of an infinite-dimensional Lie group, see [BS17].

6 Renormalisation of models

We now show how the construction of the previous sections can be applied to the theory of regularity structures to show that the “contraction” operations one would like to perform in order to renormalise models are “legitimate” in the sense that they give rise to automorphisms of the regularity structures built in Section 5.5. Throughout this section, we are in the framework set at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Note now that we have a natural identification of $\mathcal{T}_\pm^{\text{ex}}$ with the subspaces

$$\langle \{\tau \in B_\pm : \tau \notin \mathcal{F}_\mp^{\text{ex}}\} \rangle \subset \hat{\mathcal{T}}_\pm^{\text{ex}}.$$

Denote by $i_\pm^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{T}_\pm^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_\pm^{\text{ex}}$ the corresponding inclusions, so that we have direct sum decompositions

$$\hat{\mathcal{T}}_\pm^{\text{ex}} = \mathcal{T}_\pm^{\text{ex}} \oplus \mathcal{F}_\mp^{\text{ex}}. \quad (6.1)$$

For instance, with this identification, the map $\hat{\mathcal{J}}_k^{\text{t}}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ defined in (4.13) associates to $\tau \in \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$ an element $\hat{\mathcal{J}}_k^{\text{t}}(\tau) \in \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ which can be viewed as $\mathcal{J}_k^{\text{t}}(\tau) \in \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \setminus \{0\}$ if and only if its degree $|\mathcal{J}_k^{\text{t}}(\tau)|_+$ is positive, namely $|\tau|_+ + |\text{t}|_s - |k|_s > 0$.

Proposition 6.1 *Let $\mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ be the antipode of $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$. Then*

- $\mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is defined uniquely by the fact that $\mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}} X_i = -X_i$ and for all $\mathcal{J}_k^{\text{t}}(\tau) \in \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$

$$\mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}} \mathcal{J}_k^{\text{t}}(\tau) = - \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}^d} \frac{(-X)^\ell}{\ell!} \mathcal{M}_+^{\text{ex}}(\mathcal{J}_{k+\ell}^{\text{t}} \otimes \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \tau, \quad (6.2)$$

where $\mathcal{M}_+^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ denotes the (tree) product and $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$.

- On $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$, one has the identity

$$\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}} = (\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^-. \quad (6.3)$$

Proof. The claims follow easily from Propositions 4.18 and 5.34. \square

6.1 Twisted antipodes

We define now the operator $P_+: \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ given on $\tau \in B_+$ by

$$P_+(\tau) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} \tau & \text{if } |\tau|_+ > 0, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Note that this is quite different from the projection $i_+^{\text{ex}} \circ \mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}}$. However, for elements of the form $\hat{\mathcal{J}}_k^{\text{t}}(\tau) \in \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ for some $\tau \in \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$, we have $P_+ \hat{\mathcal{J}}_k^{\text{t}}(\tau) = (i_+^{\text{ex}} \circ \mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}})(\hat{\mathcal{J}}_k^{\text{t}}(\tau))$. The difference is that $i_+^{\text{ex}} \circ \mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is multiplicative under the tree product, while P_+ is not.

Proposition 6.2 *There exists a unique algebra morphism $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$, which we call the “positive twisted antipode”, such that $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}} X_i = -X_i$ and furthermore for all $\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau) \in \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$*

$$\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}} \mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau) = - \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}^d} \frac{(-X)^\ell}{\ell!} P_+ \hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}}(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell}^t \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \tau, \quad (6.4)$$

where $\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is defined in (4.13), similarly to above $\hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is the product in $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ and $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is as in Corollary 5.32.

Proof. Proceeding by induction over the number of edges appearing in τ , one easily verifies that such a map exists and is uniquely determined by the above properties. \square

Comparing this to the recursion for $\mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}$ given in (6.2), we see that they are very similar, but the projection $\mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}}$ in (6.2) is *inside* the multiplication $\mathcal{M}_+^{\text{ex}}$, while P_+ in (6.4) is *outside* $\hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}}$.

We recall now that the antipode $\mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is characterised among algebra-morphisms of $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ by the identity

$$\mathcal{M}_+^{\text{ex}}(\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ = \mathbf{1}_2 \mathbf{1}_2^* \quad \text{on } \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}, \quad (6.5)$$

where $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+: \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is as in Corollary 5.32. The following result shows that $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ satisfies a property close to (6.5), which is where the name “twisted antipode” comes from.

Proposition 6.3 *The map $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ satisfies the equation*

$$\hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}}(\text{id} \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \mathbf{i}_+^{\text{ex}} = \mathbf{1}_2 \mathbf{1}_2^* \quad \text{on } \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}, \quad (6.6)$$

where $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+: \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is as in Corollary 5.32.

Proof. Since both sides of (6.6) are multiplicative and since the identity obviously holds when applied to elements of the type X^k , we only need to verify that the left hand side vanishes when applied to elements of the form $\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau)$ for some $\tau \in \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$ with $|\tau|_+ + |t|_s - |k|_s > 0$, and then use Remark 4.16. Similarly to the proof of (4.17), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}}(\text{id} \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\tau) &= \\ &= \hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}}(\text{id} \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}) \left[\left(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \otimes \text{id} \right) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \tau + \sum_{\ell} \frac{X^\ell}{\ell!} \otimes \mathcal{F}_{k+\ell}^t(\tau) \right] \\ &= \hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}} \left[\left(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}} \right) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \tau - \sum_{\ell, m} \frac{X^\ell}{\ell!} \otimes \frac{(-X)^m}{m!} P_+ \hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}}(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell+m}^t \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \tau \right] \\ &= \left[\hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}} \left(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}} \right) - P_+ \hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}} \left(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}} \right) \right] \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \tau = 0, \end{aligned}$$

since $|\hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}}(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \tau|_+ = |\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau)|_+ > 0$. \square

A very useful property of the positive twisted antipode $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is that its action is intertwined with that of Δ_{ex}^- in the following way.

Lemma 6.4 *The identity*

$$\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}} = (\text{id} \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^-$$

holds between linear maps from $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ to $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$.

Proof. Since both sides of the identity are multiplicative, by using Remark 4.16 it is enough to prove the result on X_i and on elements of the form $\mathcal{F}_k(\tau) \in \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$. The identity clearly holds on the linear span of X^k since Δ_{ex}^- acts trivially on them and $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ preserves that subspace.

Using the recursion (6.4) for $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}$, the identity $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- P_+ = (\text{id} \otimes P_+) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^-$ on $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$, followed by the fact that Δ_{ex}^- is multiplicative, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}} \mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau) &= - \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}^d} \left(\text{id} \otimes \frac{(-X)^\ell}{\ell!} \right) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- P_+ \hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}}(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell}^t \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \tau \\ &= - \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}^d} \left(\text{id} \otimes \frac{(-X)^\ell}{\ell!} P_+ \hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}} \right) \mathcal{M}^{(13)(2)(4)}(\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell}^t \otimes \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \tau. \end{aligned}$$

Using the fact that $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t = (\text{id} \otimes \hat{\mathcal{F}}_k^t) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^-$, as well as (5.26), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}} \mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau) &= - \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}^d} \left(\text{id} \otimes \frac{(-X)^\ell}{\ell!} P_+ \hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}} \right) \\ &\quad \times \mathcal{M}^{(13)(2)(4)}((\text{id} \otimes \hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell}^t) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \otimes (\text{id} \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^-) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \tau \\ &= - \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}^d} \left(\text{id} \otimes \frac{(-X)^\ell}{\ell!} P_+ \hat{\mathcal{M}}_+^{\text{ex}}(\hat{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell}^t \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}) \right) (\text{id} \otimes \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \tau \\ &= (\text{id} \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}} \mathcal{F}_k^t) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \tau = (\text{id} \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \mathcal{F}_k^t \tau. \end{aligned}$$

Here, the passage from the penultimate to the last line crucially relies on the fact that the action of $\mathcal{G}_{\text{ex}}^-$ onto $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ preserves the $|\cdot|_+$ -degree, i.e. on the second formula in (5.25). \square

We have now a similar construction of a *negative twisted antipode*.

Proposition 6.5 *There exists a unique algebra morphism $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$, that we call the “negative twisted antipode”, such that for $\tau \in \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \cap \ker \mathbf{1}_1^*$*

$$\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}} \tau = - \hat{\mathcal{M}}_-^{\text{ex}}(\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \text{id})(\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \mathbf{i}_-^{\text{ex}} \tau - \tau \otimes \mathbf{1}_1). \quad (6.7)$$

Similarly to (6.6), the morphism $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ satisfies

$$\hat{\mathcal{M}}_-^{\text{ex}}(\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \text{id}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \mathbf{i}_-^{\text{ex}} = \mathbf{1}_1 \mathbf{1}_1^* \quad \text{on } \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}, \quad (6.8)$$

where $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-: \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ is as in Corollary 5.32.

Proof. Proceeding by induction over the number of colourless edges appearing in τ , one easily verifies that such a morphism exists and is uniquely determined by (6.7). The property (6.8) is a trivial consequence of (6.7). \square

6.2 Models

We now recall (a simplified version of) the definition of a model for a regularity structure given in [Hai14, Def. 2.17]. Given a scaling \mathfrak{s} as in Definition 5.2 and interpreting our constant $d \in \mathbf{N}$ as a space(-time) dimension, we define a metric $d_{\mathfrak{s}}$ on \mathbf{R}^d by

$$\|x - y\|_{\mathfrak{s}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{i=1}^d |x_i - y_i|^{1/\mathfrak{s}_i}. \quad (6.9)$$

Note that $\|\cdot\|_{\mathfrak{s}}$ is not a norm since it is not 1-homogeneous, but it is still a distance function since $\mathfrak{s}_i \geq 1$. It is also homogeneous with respect to the (inhomogeneous) scaling in which the i th component is multiplied by $\lambda^{\mathfrak{s}_i}$.

Definition 6.6 A *smooth model* for a given regularity structure $\mathcal{T} = (A, T, G)$ on \mathbf{R}^d with scaling \mathfrak{s} consists of the following elements:

- A map $\Gamma: \mathbf{R}^d \times \mathbf{R}^d \rightarrow G$ such that $\Gamma_{xx} = \text{id}$, the identity operator, and such that $\Gamma_{xy}\Gamma_{yz} = \Gamma_{xz}$ for every x, y, z in \mathbf{R}^d .
- A collection of continuous linear maps $\Pi_x: T \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbf{R}^d)$ such that $\Pi_y = \Pi_x \circ \Gamma_{xy}$ for every $x, y \in \mathbf{R}^d$.

Furthermore, for every $\ell \in A$ and every compact set $\mathfrak{K} \subset \mathbf{R}^d$, we assume the existence of a constant $C_{\ell, \mathfrak{K}}$ such that the bounds

$$|\Pi_x \tau(y)| \leq C_{\ell, \mathfrak{K}} \|\tau\|_{\ell} \|x - y\|_{\mathfrak{s}}^{\ell}, \quad \|\Gamma_{xy} \tau\|_m \leq C_{\ell, \mathfrak{K}} \|\tau\|_{\ell} \|x - y\|_{\mathfrak{s}}^{\ell - m}, \quad (6.10)$$

hold uniformly over all $x, y \in \mathfrak{K}$, all $m \in A$ with $m < \ell$ and all $\tau \in T_{\ell}$.

Here, recalling that the space T in Definitions 5.1 and 6.6 is a direct sum of Banach spaces $(T_{\alpha})_{\alpha \in A}$, the quantity $\|\sigma\|_m$ appearing in (6.10) denotes the norm of the component of $\sigma \in T$ in the Banach space T_m for $m \in A$. We also note that Definition 6.6 does not include the general framework of [Hai14, Def. 2.17], where Π_x takes values in $\mathcal{D}'(\mathbf{R}^d)$ rather than $\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbf{R}^d)$; however this simplified setting is sufficient for our purposes, at least for now. The condition (6.10) on Π_x is of course relevant only for $\ell > 0$ since $\Pi_x \tau(\cdot)$ is assumed to be a smooth function at this stage.

As in Section 5.5, we consider a label set of the type $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_- \sqcup \mathcal{L}_+$. We fix a collection of kernels $\{K_t\}_{t \in \mathcal{L}_+}$, $K_t: \mathbf{R}^d \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$, satisfying the conditions of [Hai14, Ass. 5.1] with $\beta = |t|_{\mathfrak{s}}$. We use extensively the notations of Section 4.3.

Definition 6.7 Given a linear map $\mathbf{\Pi}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$, we define for all $z, \bar{z} \in \mathbf{R}^d$

- a character $g_z^+(\mathbf{\Pi}): \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ by extending multiplicatively

$$g_z^+(\mathbf{\Pi})X_i = (\mathbf{\Pi}X_i)(z), \quad g_z^+(\mathbf{\Pi})\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau) = (D^k K_t * \mathbf{\Pi}\tau)(z)$$

for $t \in \mathcal{L}_+$ and setting $g_z^+(\mathbf{\Pi})\mathcal{F}_k^l(\tau) = 0$ for $l \in \mathcal{L}_-$.

- a linear map $\Pi_z : \mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ and a character $f_z \in \mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}$ by

$$\Pi_z = (\mathbf{\Pi} \otimes f_z) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+, \quad f_z = g_z^+ (\mathbf{\Pi}) \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}, \quad (6.11)$$

where $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is the positive twisted antipode defined in (6.4)

- a linear map $\Gamma_{z\bar{z}} : \mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}$ and a character $\gamma_{z\bar{z}} \in \mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}$ by

$$\Gamma_{z\bar{z}} = (\text{id} \otimes \gamma_{z\bar{z}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+, \quad \gamma_{z\bar{z}} = (f_z \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}} \otimes f_{\bar{z}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+. \quad (6.12)$$

Finally, we write $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}} : \mathbf{\Pi} \mapsto (\Pi, \Gamma)$ for the map given by (6.11) and (6.12).

We do not want to consider arbitrary maps $\mathbf{\Pi}$ as above, but we want them to behave in a “nice” way with respect to the natural operations we have on \mathcal{F}^{ex} . We therefore introduce the following notion of admissibility. For this, we note that since the rule R used to construct our structure is normal in the sense of Definition 5.7, the only basis vectors of the type $\mathcal{F}_k^{\mathfrak{t}}(\tau)$ with $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathcal{L}_-$ belonging to \mathcal{F}^{ex} are those with $\tau = X^\ell$ for some $\ell \in \mathbf{N}^d$, so we give them a special name by setting $\Xi_{k,\ell}^{\mathfrak{l}} = \mathcal{F}_k^{\mathfrak{l}}(X^\ell)$ and $\Xi^{\mathfrak{l}} = \Xi_{0,0}^{\mathfrak{l}}$.

Definition 6.8 Given a linear map $\mathbf{\Pi} : \mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$, we set $\xi_{\mathfrak{l}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{\Pi} \Xi^{\mathfrak{l}}$ for $\mathfrak{l} \in \mathcal{L}_-$. We then say that $\mathbf{\Pi}$ is *admissible* if it satisfies

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{\Pi} \mathbf{1} &= 1, & \mathbf{\Pi} X^k \tau &= x^k \mathbf{\Pi} \tau, \\ \mathbf{\Pi} \mathcal{F}_k^{\mathfrak{t}}(\tau) &= D^k K_{\mathfrak{t}} * \mathbf{\Pi} \tau, & \mathbf{\Pi} \Xi_{k,\ell}^{\mathfrak{l}} &= D^k (x^\ell \xi_{\mathfrak{l}}), \end{aligned} \quad (6.13)$$

for all $\tau \in \mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}$, $k, \ell \in \mathbf{N}^d$, $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathcal{L}_+$, $\mathfrak{l} \in \mathcal{L}_-$, where $\mathcal{F}_k^{\mathfrak{t}} : \mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}$ is defined by (4.12), $*$ is the distributional convolution in \mathbf{R}^d , and we use the notation

$$D^k = \prod_{i=1}^d \frac{\partial^{k_i}}{\partial y_i^{k_i}}, \quad x^k : \mathbf{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbf{R}, \quad x^k(y) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{i=1}^d y_i^{k_i}.$$

Note that this definition guarantees that the identity $\mathbf{\Pi} \mathcal{F}_k^{\mathfrak{t}}(\tau) = D^k \mathbf{\Pi} \mathcal{F}_0^{\mathfrak{t}}(\tau)$ always holds, whether \mathfrak{t} is in \mathcal{L}_- or in \mathcal{L}_+ .

It is then simple to check that, with these definitions, $\Pi_z \Gamma_{z\bar{z}} = \Pi_{\bar{z}}$ and (Π, Γ) satisfies the algebraic requirements of Definition 6.6. However, (Π, Γ) does not necessarily satisfy the analytical bounds (6.10), although one has the following.

Lemma 6.9 *If $\mathbf{\Pi}$ is admissible then, for every $\mathcal{F}_k^{\mathfrak{t}}(\tau) \in \mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}$ with $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathcal{L}_+$, we have*

$$f_z(\mathcal{F}_k^{\mathfrak{t}}(\tau)) = - \sum_{|\ell|_s < |\mathcal{F}_k^{\mathfrak{t}}(\tau)|_+} \frac{(-z)^\ell}{\ell!} (D^{k+\ell} K_{\mathfrak{t}} * \Pi_z \tau)(z), \quad (6.14)$$

$$(\Pi_z \mathcal{F}_k^{\mathfrak{t}}(\tau))(\bar{z}) = (D^k K_{\mathfrak{t}} * \Pi_z \tau)(\bar{z}) - \sum_{|\ell|_s < |\mathcal{F}_k^{\mathfrak{t}}(\tau)|_+} \frac{(\bar{z} - z)^\ell}{\ell!} (D^{k+\ell} K_{\mathfrak{t}} * \Pi_z \tau)(z).$$

Proof. It follows immediately from (4.16) and the admissibility of $\mathbf{\Pi}$ that $\Pi_z \mathcal{F}_k^{\dagger}(\tau) - D^k K_{\dagger} * \Pi_z \tau$ is a polynomial of degree $|\mathcal{F}_k^{\dagger}(\tau)|_+$. On the other hand, it follows from (6.6) that $\Pi_z \mathcal{F}_k^{\dagger}(\tau)$ and its derivatives up to the required order (because taking derivatives commutes with the action of the structure group) vanish at z , so there is no choice of what that polynomial is, thus yielding the second identity. The first identity then follows by comparing the second formula to (6.11). \square

Remark 6.10 Lemma 6.9 shows that the positive twisted antipode $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ is intimately related to Taylor remainders, see Remark 3.7 and (6.11).

Lemma 6.9 shows that $(\mathbf{\Pi}, \Gamma)$ satisfies the analytical property (6.10) on planted trees of the form $\mathcal{F}_k^{\dagger}(\tau) \in \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$. However this is not necessarily the case for products of such trees, since neither $\mathbf{\Pi}$ nor Π_z are assumed to be multiplicative under the tree product (4.8). If, however, we also assume that $\mathbf{\Pi}$ is multiplicative, then the map \mathcal{E}^{ex} always produces a *bona fide* model.

Proposition 6.11 *If $\mathbf{\Pi}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ is admissible and such that, for all $\tau, \bar{\tau} \in \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$ with $\tau\bar{\tau} \in \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$ and all $\alpha \in \mathbf{Z}^d \oplus \mathbf{Z}(\mathcal{L})$, we have*

$$\mathbf{\Pi}(\tau\bar{\tau}) = (\mathbf{\Pi}\tau) \cdot (\mathbf{\Pi}\bar{\tau}), \quad \mathbf{\Pi}\mathcal{R}_{\alpha}(\tau) = \mathbf{\Pi}\tau, \quad (6.15)$$

then $\mathcal{E}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi})$ is a model for \mathcal{T}^{ex} .

Proof. The proof of the algebraic properties follows immediately from (6.12). Regarding the analytical bound (6.10) on $\Pi_z \sigma$, it immediately follows from Lemma 6.9 in the case when σ is of the form $\mathcal{F}_k^{\dagger}(\tau)$. For products of such elements, it follows immediately from the multiplicative property of $\mathbf{\Pi}$ combined with the multiplicativity of the action of Δ_{ex}^+ on \mathcal{T}^{ex} , which imply that

$$\Pi_x(\sigma\bar{\sigma}) = (\Pi_x\sigma) \cdot (\Pi_x\bar{\sigma}).$$

Regarding vectors of the type $\sigma = \mathcal{R}_{\alpha}(\tau)$, it follows immediately from the last identity in (4.15) combined with (6.15) that $\Pi_x \mathcal{R}_{\alpha}(\tau) = \Pi_x \tau$.

The proof of the second bound in (6.10) for Γ_{xy} is virtually identical to the one given in [Hai14, Prop. 8.27], combined with Lemma 6.9. Formally, the main difference comes from the change of basis (6.30) mentioned in Section 6.4, but this does not affect the relevant bounds since it does not mix basis vectors of different $|\cdot|_+$ -degree. \square

Remark 6.12 If a map $\mathbf{\Pi}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ is admissible and furthermore satisfies (6.15), then it is uniquely determined by the functions $\xi_{\mathfrak{l}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{\Pi}\Xi^{\mathfrak{l}}$ for $\mathfrak{l} \in \mathcal{L}_-$. In this case, we call $\mathbf{\Pi}$ the *canonical lift* of the functions $\xi_{\mathfrak{l}}$.

6.3 Renormalised Models

We now use the structure built in this article to provide a large class of renormalisation procedures, which in particular includes those used in [Hai14, HP15, HS15]. For this, we first need a topology on the space of all models for a given regularity structure. Given two smooth models (Π, Γ) and $(\bar{\Pi}, \bar{\Gamma})$, for all $\ell \in A$ and $\mathfrak{K} \subset \mathbf{R}^d$ a compact set, we define the pseudo-metrics

$$\|(\Pi, \Gamma); (\bar{\Pi}, \bar{\Gamma})\|_{\ell; \mathfrak{K}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \|\Pi - \bar{\Pi}\|_{\ell; \mathfrak{K}} + \|\Gamma - \bar{\Gamma}\|_{\ell; \mathfrak{K}}, \quad (6.16)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \|\Pi - \bar{\Pi}\|_{\ell; \mathfrak{K}} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sup \left\{ \frac{|\langle (\Pi_x - \bar{\Pi}_x)\tau, \varphi_x^\lambda \rangle|}{\|\tau\| \lambda^\ell} : x \in \mathfrak{K}, |\tau|_+ = \ell, \lambda \in (0, 1], \varphi \in \mathfrak{B} \right\}, \\ \|\Gamma - \bar{\Gamma}\|_{\ell; \mathfrak{K}} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sup \left\{ \frac{\|\Gamma_{xy}\tau - \bar{\Gamma}_{xy}\tau\|_m}{\|\tau\| \|x - y\|_s^{m-\ell}} : x, y \in \mathfrak{K}, x \neq y, |\tau|_+ = \ell, m < \ell \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

Here, the set $\mathfrak{B} \in \mathcal{C}_0^\infty(\mathbf{R}^d)$ denotes the set of test functions with support in the centred ball of radius one and all derivatives up to order $1 + |\inf A|$ bounded by 1. Given $\varphi \in \mathfrak{B}$, $\varphi_x^\lambda : \mathbf{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ denotes the translated and rescaled function

$$\varphi_x^\lambda(y) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lambda^{-(s_1 + \dots + s_d)} \varphi\left(\left((y_i - x_i)\lambda^{-s_i}\right)_{i=1}^d\right), \quad y \in \mathbf{R}^d,$$

for $x \in \mathbf{R}^d$ and $\lambda > 0$ as in [Hai14]. Finally, $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is the usual L^2 scalar product.

Definition 6.13 We denote by $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{\text{ex}}$ the space of all smooth models of the form $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi})$ for some admissible linear map $\mathbf{\Pi} : \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ in the sense of Definition 6.8. We endow $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{\text{ex}}$ with the system of pseudo-metrics $(\|\cdot; \cdot\|_{\ell; \mathfrak{K}})_{\ell; \mathfrak{K}}$ and we denote by $\mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$ the completion of this metric space.

We refer to [Hai14, Def. 2.17] for the definition of the space \mathcal{M}^{ex} of models of a fixed regularity structure. With that definition, $\mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$ is nothing but the closure of $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{\text{ex}}$ in \mathcal{M}^{ex} .

In many singular SPDEs, one is naturally led to a sequence of models $\mathcal{F}(\mathbf{\Pi}^{(\varepsilon)})$ which do not converge as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$. One would then like to be able to “tweak” this model in such a way that it remains an admissible model but has a chance of converging as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$. A natural way of “tweaking” $\mathbf{\Pi}^{(\varepsilon)}$ is to compose it with some linear map $M^{\text{ex}} : \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$. This naturally leads to the following question: what are the linear maps M^{ex} which are such that if $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi})$ is an admissible model, then $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi}M^{\text{ex}})$ is also a model? We then give the following definition.

Definition 6.14 A linear map $M : \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$ is an *admissible renormalisation procedure* if

- for every admissible $\mathbf{\Pi} : \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ such that $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi}) \in \mathcal{M}_\infty^{\text{ex}}$, $\mathbf{\Pi}M$ is admissible and $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi}M) \in \mathcal{M}_\infty^{\text{ex}}$

- the map $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{\text{ex}} \ni \mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi}) \mapsto \mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi}M) \in \mathcal{M}_\infty^{\text{ex}}$ extends to a continuous map from $\mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$ to $\mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$.

We define a right action of $\mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ onto \mathcal{H} , with $\mathcal{H} \in \{\mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}, \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}\}$, by $g \mapsto M_g^{\text{ex}}$ with

$$M_g^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}, \quad M_g^{\text{ex}}\tau = (g \otimes \text{id})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\tau, \quad g \in \mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}, \tau \in \mathcal{H}. \quad (6.17)$$

The following Theorem is one of the main results of this article.

Theorem 6.15 *For every $g \in \mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$, the map $M_g^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$ is an admissible renormalisation procedure. Moreover the renormalised model $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi}M_g^{\text{ex}}) = (\mathbf{\Pi}^g, \Gamma^g)$ is described by:*

$$\mathbf{\Pi}_z^g = \mathbf{\Pi}_z M_g^{\text{ex}}, \quad \gamma_{z\bar{z}}^g = \gamma_{z\bar{z}} M_g^{\text{ex}}. \quad (6.18)$$

Proof. Let us fix $g \in \mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ and an admissible linear map $\mathbf{\Pi}$ such that $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi}) = (\mathbf{\Pi}, \Gamma)$ is a model and set $\mathbf{\Pi}^g \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{\Pi}M_g^{\text{ex}}$. We check first that $\mathbf{\Pi}^g$ is admissible, namely that it satisfies (6.13). First, we note that, in the sum over A in (3.7) defining $\Delta_1 \mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau)$, we have two mutually excluding possibilities:

1. A is a subforest of τ
2. A contains the edge of type t added by the operator \mathcal{F}_k^t or the root of $\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau)$ as an isolated node (which has however positive degree and is therefore killed by the projection $\mathfrak{p}_-^{\text{ex}}$ in Δ_{ex}^-).

When we apply $g\mathfrak{p}_-^{\text{ex}}$ to the terms corresponding to case 2, the result is 0 since A contains one planted tree (with same root as that of $\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau)$) and $\mathfrak{p}_-^{\text{ex}}\mathcal{F}_k^t = 0$ by the definition (5.22) of \mathcal{F}_+ . Therefore we have

$$(g \otimes \text{id})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau) = (g \otimes \mathcal{F}_k^t)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\tau.$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{\Pi}^g \mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau) &= (g \otimes \mathbf{\Pi})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau) = (g \otimes \mathbf{\Pi}\mathcal{F}_k^t)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\tau \\ &= (g \otimes D^k K_t * \mathbf{\Pi})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\tau = D^k K_t * \mathbf{\Pi}^g \tau. \end{aligned}$$

Since X^k has positive degree, with a similar computation we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{\Pi}^g X^k \tau &= (g \otimes \mathbf{\Pi})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- X^k \tau = (g \otimes \mathbf{\Pi}X^k)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\tau \\ &= (g \otimes x^k \mathbf{\Pi})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\tau = x^k \mathbf{\Pi}^g \tau \end{aligned}$$

and this shows that $\mathbf{\Pi}^g$ is admissible.

Now we verify that, writing M_g^{ex} as before and $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi}^g) = (\mathbf{\Pi}^g, \Gamma^g)$, we have

$$\gamma_{z\bar{z}}^g = (g \otimes \gamma_{z\bar{z}})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-, \quad \mathbf{\Pi}_z^g = (g \otimes \mathbf{\Pi}_z)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-.$$

To show this, one first uses (6.3) to show that $f_z^g = (g \otimes f_z)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-$, where f and f^g are defined from $\mathbf{\Pi}$ and $\mathbf{\Pi}^g$ as in (6.11). Indeed, one has

$$f_z^g = g_z^+(\mathbf{\Pi}M_g^{\text{ex}})\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}} = (g \otimes g_z^+(\mathbf{\Pi}))\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}$$

$$= (g \otimes g_z^+(\mathbf{\Pi})\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- = (g \otimes f_z)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- = f_z M_g^{\text{ex}}.$$

One then uses (5.26) on \mathcal{T}^{ex} to show that the required identity (6.18) for Π_z^g holds. Indeed, it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \Pi_z^g &= (\mathbf{\Pi}^g \otimes f_z^g)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ = (g \otimes \mathbf{\Pi} \otimes g \otimes f_z)(\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \otimes \Delta_{\text{ex}}^-)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \\ &= (g \otimes \mathbf{\Pi} \otimes f_z)(\text{id} \otimes \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- = (g \otimes \Pi_z)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-. \end{aligned} \quad (6.19)$$

In other words, we have applied (5.27) for $(g, f, h) = (g, f_z, \mathbf{\Pi})$. Regarding $\gamma_{z\bar{z}}$, we have analogously

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_{z\bar{z}}^g &= (f_z^g \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}} \otimes f_{\bar{z}}^g)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ = (f_z M_g^{\text{ex}} \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}} \otimes f_{\bar{z}} M_g^{\text{ex}})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \\ &= (f_z \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}} \otimes f_{\bar{z}})(M_g^{\text{ex}} \otimes M_g^{\text{ex}})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ = (f_z \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}} \otimes f_{\bar{z}})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ M_g^{\text{ex}} \\ &= (g \otimes \gamma_{z\bar{z}})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-. \end{aligned} \quad (6.20)$$

Note now that, at the level of the character $\gamma_{z\bar{z}}$, the bound (6.10) reads $|\gamma_{z\bar{z}}(\tau)| \leq \|z - \bar{z}\|_s^{|\tau|_+}$ as a consequence of the fact that Δ_{ex}^+ preserves the sum of the $|\cdot|_+$ -degrees of each factor. On the other hand, for every character g of \mathcal{T}^{ex} and any τ belonging to either B_o or B_+ (see Definition 5.26), the element $(g \otimes \text{id})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\tau$ is a linear combination of terms with the *same* $|\cdot|_+$ -degree as τ . As a consequence, it is immediate that if a given model $(\mathbf{\Pi}, \Gamma)$ satisfies the bounds (6.10), then the renormalised model $(\mathbf{\Pi}^g, \Gamma^g)$ satisfies the same bounds, albeit with different constants, depending on g . We conclude that indeed for every admissible $\mathbf{\Pi}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ such that $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi}) \in \mathcal{M}_\infty^{\text{ex}}$, $\mathbf{\Pi}^g$ is admissible and $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi}^g) \in \mathcal{M}_\infty^{\text{ex}}$.

The exact same argument also shows that if we extend the action of $\mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ to all of \mathcal{M}^{ex} by (6.19) and (6.20), then this yields a continuous action, which in particular leaves $\mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$ invariant as required by Definition 6.14. \square

Note now that the group \mathbf{R}^d acts on admissible (in the sense of Definition 6.8) linear maps $\mathbf{\Pi}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ in two different ways. First, we have the natural action by translations T_h , $h \in \mathbf{R}^d$ given by

$$(T_h(\mathbf{\Pi})\tau)(z) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\mathbf{\Pi}\tau)(z - h).$$

However, \mathbf{R}^d can also be viewed as a subgroup of $\mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}$ by setting

$$g_h(X_i) = -h_i, \quad g_h(\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau)) = 0. \quad (6.21)$$

This also acts on admissible linear maps by setting

$$(\tilde{T}_h(\mathbf{\Pi})\tau)(z) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} ((\mathbf{\Pi} \otimes g_h)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+\tau)(z). \quad (6.22)$$

Note that if $\mathbf{\Pi}$ is admissible, then one has $T_h(\mathbf{\Pi})X^k = \tilde{T}_h(\mathbf{\Pi})X^k$ for every $k \in \mathbf{N}^d$ and every $h \in \mathbf{R}^d$.

Definition 6.16 We say that a *random* linear map $\mathbf{\Pi}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ is *stationary* if, for every (deterministic) element $h \in \mathbf{R}^d$, the random linear maps $T_h(\mathbf{\Pi})$ and $\tilde{T}_h(\mathbf{\Pi})$ are equal in law. We also assume that $\mathbf{\Pi}$ and its derivatives, computed at 0 have moments of all orders.

By Definition 5.26 and Remark 4.16, $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ can be identified canonically with the free algebra generated by B_\circ . We write

$$\iota_\circ: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} = \langle B_\circ \rangle \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$$

for the associated canonical injection.

Every random stationary map $\mathbf{\Pi}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ in the sense of Definition 6.16 then naturally determines a (deterministic) character $g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})$ of $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ by setting

$$g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})(\iota_\circ\tau) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{E}(\mathbf{\Pi}\tau)(0), \quad (6.23)$$

for $\tau \in B_\circ$, where the symbol \mathbf{E} on the right hand side denotes expectation over the underlying probability space. This is extended multiplicatively to all of $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$. Then we can define a *renormalised* map $\hat{\mathbf{\Pi}}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ by

$$\hat{\mathbf{\Pi}}\tau = (g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathbf{\Pi})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\tau, \quad (6.24)$$

where $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ is the negative twisted antipode defined in (6.7) and satisfying (6.8).

Let us also denote by B_\circ^- the (finite!) set of basis vectors $\tau \in B_\circ$ such that $|\tau|_- < 0$. The specific choice of $g = g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ used to define $\hat{\mathbf{\Pi}}$ is very natural and canonical in the following sense.

Theorem 6.17 *Let $\mathbf{\Pi}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ be stationary and admissible such that $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi})$ is a model in $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{\text{ex}}$. Then, among all random functions $\mathbf{\Pi}^g: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ of the form*

$$\mathbf{\Pi}^g = \mathbf{\Pi}M_g^{\text{ex}} = (g \otimes \mathbf{\Pi})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\tau, \quad g \in \mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}},$$

with M_g^{ex} as in (6.17), $\hat{\mathbf{\Pi}}$ is the only one such that, for all $h \in \mathbf{R}^d$, we have

$$\mathbf{E}(\hat{\mathbf{\Pi}}\tau)(h) = 0, \quad \forall \tau \in B_\circ^-. \quad (6.25)$$

We call $\hat{\mathbf{\Pi}}$ the BPHZ renormalisation of $\mathbf{\Pi}$.

Proof. We first show that $\hat{\mathbf{\Pi}}$ does indeed have the desired property. We first consider $h = 0$ and we write $\mathbf{\Pi}_0: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ for the map (not to be confused with Π_0)

$$\mathbf{\Pi}_0\tau = \mathbf{E}(\mathbf{\Pi}\tau)(0).$$

Let us denote by B_\circ^\sharp the set of $\tau \in B_\circ^-$ which are *not* of the form $\mathcal{F}_k^t(\sigma)$ with $|t|_s > 0$. The main point now is that, thanks to the definitions of $g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})$ and Δ_{ex}^- , we have the identity

$$(\text{id} \otimes \mathbf{\Pi}_0)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- = (\text{id} \otimes g^-(\mathbf{\Pi}))\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\iota_\circ, \quad \text{on } \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}.$$

Combining this with (6.24), we obtain for all $\tau \in B_\circ^\sharp$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{E}(\hat{\Pi}\tau)(0) &= (g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathbf{\Pi}_0)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\tau = (g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes g^-(\mathbf{\Pi}))\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\iota_\circ\tau \\ &= g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})\hat{\mathcal{M}}_-^{\text{ex}}(\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \text{id})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\iota_\circ\tau = 0, \end{aligned}$$

by the defining property (6.8) of the negative twisted antipode, since $\iota_\circ\tau$ belongs both to the image of $\mathfrak{i}_-^{\text{ex}}$ and to the kernel of $\mathbf{1}_1^\star$.

Let now $\tau \in B_\circ^-$ be of the form $\mathcal{J}_k^t(\sigma)$ with $|t|_s > 0$, i.e. $\tau \in B_\circ^- \setminus B_\circ^\sharp$. Arguing as in the proof of Theorem 6.15 we see that

$$\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\iota_\circ\mathcal{J}_k^t(\sigma) = (\text{id} \otimes \iota_\circ\mathcal{J}_k^t)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\sigma.$$

It then follows that

$$\mathbf{E}(\hat{\Pi}\tau)(0) = \hat{\mathcal{M}}_-^{\text{ex}}(g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})\iota_\circ\mathcal{J}_k^t)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\sigma.$$

The definition of $g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})$ combined with the fact that $\mathbf{\Pi}$ is admissible and the definition of $\hat{\Pi}$ now implies that

$$\mathbf{E}(\hat{\Pi}\tau)(0) = \int_{\mathbf{R}^d} D^k K_t(-y)\mathbf{E}(\hat{\Pi}\sigma)(y) dy,$$

where $D^k K_t$ should be interpreted in the sense of distributions. In particular, one has

$$\mathbf{E}(\hat{\Pi}\tau)(0) = (-1)^{|k|} \int_{\mathbf{R}^d} K_t(-y)D^k\mathbf{E}(\hat{\Pi}\sigma)(y) dy. \quad (6.26)$$

For $\sigma = (F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathfrak{o}, \epsilon)$ and $\bar{\mathbf{n}}: N_F \rightarrow \mathbf{N}^d$ with $\bar{\mathbf{n}} \leq \mathbf{n}$, we now write $L_{\bar{\mathbf{n}}}\sigma = (F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n} - \bar{\mathbf{n}}, \mathfrak{o}, \epsilon)$ and we note that for g_h as in (6.21) one has the identity

$$(\text{id} \otimes g_h)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+\sigma = \sum_{\bar{\mathbf{n}}} \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}} (-h)^{\Sigma\bar{\mathbf{n}}} L_{\bar{\mathbf{n}}}\sigma,$$

so that the stationarity of $\mathbf{\Pi}$ implies that

$$\mathbf{E}(\hat{\Pi}\sigma)(y) = \mathbf{E}(\tilde{T}_{-y}\hat{\Pi}\sigma)(0) = \sum_{\bar{\mathbf{n}}} \binom{\mathbf{n}}{\bar{\mathbf{n}}} y^{\Sigma\bar{\mathbf{n}}} \mathbf{E}(\hat{\Pi}L_{\bar{\mathbf{n}}}\sigma)(0).$$

Plugging this into (6.26), we conclude that the terms for which there exists i with $k_i > (\Sigma\bar{\mathbf{n}})_i$ vanish. If on the other hand one has $k_i \leq (\Sigma\bar{\mathbf{n}})_i$ for every i , then $|k|_s \leq |\Sigma\bar{\mathbf{n}}|_s$ and one has

$$|L_{\bar{\mathbf{n}}}\sigma|_s = |\sigma|_s - |\Sigma\bar{\mathbf{n}}|_s \leq |\sigma|_s - |k|_s \leq |\sigma|_s - |k|_s + |t|_s = |\mathcal{J}_k^t(\sigma)|_s < 0,$$

so that $L_{\bar{\mathbf{n}}}\sigma \in B_\circ^-$ and has strictly less colourless edges than $\tau = \mathcal{J}_k^t(\sigma)$. If σ has only one colourless edge, then σ belongs to B_\circ^\sharp ; therefore the proof follows by induction over the number of colourless edges of τ .

Let us now turn to the case $h \neq 0$. First, we claim that, setting $\hat{\Pi}_h = \tilde{T}_h(\hat{\Pi})$, one has

$$\mathbf{E}(\hat{\Pi}_h \tau)(h) = 0 . \quad (6.27)$$

This follows from the fact that $\hat{\Pi}$ is stationary since the action \tilde{T} commutes with that of $\mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ as a consequence of (5.26), combined with the fact that $(f \otimes g_h) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \tau = g_h(\tau)$ for every $f \in \mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$, every $\tau \in \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ and every g_h of the form (6.21).

On the other hand, we have

$$\hat{\Pi} \tau = \tilde{T}_{-h}(\hat{\Pi}_h) \tau .$$

It follows immediately from the expression for the action of \tilde{T} that $\hat{\Pi} \tau$ is a deterministic linear combination of terms of the form $\hat{\Pi}_h \sigma$ with $|\sigma|_- \leq |\tau|_-$, so that the claim (6.25) follows from (6.27).

It remains to show that $\hat{\Pi}$ is the only function of the type Π^g with this property. For this, note that every such function is also of the form $\hat{\Pi}^g$ for some different $g \in \mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$, so that we only need to show that for every element g different from the identity, there exists τ such that $\mathbf{E}(\hat{\Pi}^g \tau)(0) \neq 0$.

Using Definitions 5.26 and 5.29, Remark 4.16 and the identification (6.1), $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ can be canonically identified with the free algebra generated by B_\circ^\sharp . Therefore the character g is completely characterised by its evaluation on B_\circ^\sharp and it is the identity if and only if this evaluation vanishes identically. Fix now such a g different from the identity and let $\tau \in B_\circ^\sharp$ be such that $g(\tau) \neq 0$, and such that $g(\sigma) = 0$ for all $\sigma \in B_\circ^\sharp$ with the property that either $|\sigma|_- < |\tau|_-$ or $|\sigma|_- = |\tau|_-$, but σ has strictly less colourless edges than τ . Since B_\circ^\sharp is finite and g doesn't vanish identically, such a τ exists.

We can then also view τ as an element of \mathcal{T}^{ex} and we write

$$\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \tau = \tau \otimes \mathbf{1}_1 + \sum_i \tau_i^{(1)} \otimes \tau_i^{(2)} ,$$

so that

$$\hat{\Pi}^g \tau = g(\tau) + \sum_i g(\tau_i^{(1)}) \hat{\Pi} \tau_i^{(2)} . \quad (6.28)$$

Note now that Δ_{ex}^- preserves the $|\cdot|_-$ -degree so that for each of the term in the sum it is either the case that $|\tau_i^{(1)}|_- < |\tau|_-$ or that $|\tau_i^{(2)}| \leq 0$. In the former case, the corresponding term in (6.28) vanishes identically by the definition of τ . In the latter case, its expectation vanishes at the origin if $|\tau_i^{(2)}| < 0$ by (6.25). If $|\tau_i^{(2)}| = 0$ then, since $\tau_i^{(2)}$ is not proportional to $\mathbf{1}_1$ (this is the first term which was taken out of the sum explicitly), $\tau_i^{(2)}$ must contain at least one colourless edge. Since Δ_{ex}^- also preserves the number of colourless edges, this implies that again $g(\tau_i^{(1)}) = 0$ by our construction of τ . We conclude that one has indeed $\mathbf{E}(\hat{\Pi}^g \tau)(0) = g(\tau) \neq 0$, as required. \square

Remark 6.18 The rigidity apparent in (6.25) suggests that for a large class of random admissible maps $\mathbf{\Pi}^{(\varepsilon)}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ built from some stationary processes $\xi_t^{(\varepsilon)}$ by (6.13) and (6.15), the corresponding collection of models built from $\hat{\mathbf{\Pi}}^{(\varepsilon)}$ defined as in (6.24) should converge to a limiting model, provided that the $\xi_t^{(\varepsilon)}$ converge in a suitable sense as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$. This is indeed the case, as shown in the companion “analytical” article [CH16]. It is also possible to verify that the renormalisation procedures that were essentially “guessed” in [Hai13, Hai14, HP15, HS15] are precisely of BPHZ type, see Section 6.4.1 and Section 6.4.3 below.

Remark 6.19 One immediate consequence of Theorem 6.17 is that, for any $g \in \mathcal{G}_{\text{ex}}^-$ and any admissible $\mathbf{\Pi}$, if we set $\mathbf{\Pi}^g = (g \otimes \mathbf{\Pi})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-$ as in Theorem 6.15, then the BPHZ renormalisation of $\mathbf{\Pi}^g$ is $\hat{\mathbf{\Pi}}$. In particular, the BPHZ renormalisation of the canonical lift of a collection of stationary processes $\{\xi_t\}_{t \in \mathcal{L}_-}$ as in Remark 6.12 is identical to that of the centred collection $\{\tilde{\xi}_t\}_{t \in \mathcal{L}_-}$ where $\tilde{\xi}_t = \xi_t - \mathbf{E}\xi_t(0)$.

Remark 6.20 Although the map $\mathbf{\Pi} \mapsto \hat{\mathbf{\Pi}}$ selects a “canonical” representative in the class of functions of the form $\mathbf{\Pi}^g$, this does not necessarily mean that every stochastic PDE in the class described by the underlying rule R can be renormalised in a canonical way. The reason is that the kernels K_t are typically some *truncated* version of the heat kernel and not simply the heat kernel itself. Different choices of the kernels K_t may then lead to different choices of the renormalisation constants for the corresponding SPDEs.

6.4 The reduced regularity structure

In this section we study the relation between the regularity structure \mathcal{T}^{ex} introduced in this paper and the one originally constructed in [Hai14, Sec. 8].

Definition 6.21 Let us call an admissible map $\mathbf{\Pi}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ *reduced* if the second identity in (6.15) holds, namely $\mathbf{\Pi}\mathcal{R}_\alpha(\tau) = \mathbf{\Pi}\tau$ for all $\tau \in \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$ and $\alpha \in \mathbf{Z}^d \oplus \mathbf{Z}(\mathcal{L})$. We also define the idempotent map $\mathbb{Q}_1: \mathfrak{F} \rightarrow \mathfrak{F}$ by

$$\mathbb{Q}_1: (F, \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}, \varepsilon) \mapsto (F, \mathfrak{d}_1 \circ \hat{F}, \mathbf{n}, 0, \varepsilon),$$

with $\mathfrak{d}_1: \mathbf{N} \rightarrow \mathbf{N}$, $\mathfrak{d}_1(n) = n\mathbb{1}_{(n \neq 1)}$, and set $\mathbb{Q} = \mathbb{Q}_1\mathcal{K}$.

For example

$$\mathbb{Q}_1 \left(\begin{array}{c} \boxed{\mathbf{n}} \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \boxed{t, \varepsilon} \quad \boxed{t, \varepsilon} \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \boxed{\mathbf{n}, \mathbf{o}} \end{array} \right) = \begin{array}{c} \boxed{\mathbf{n}} \quad \boxed{\mathbf{n}} \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \boxed{t, \varepsilon} \quad \boxed{t, \varepsilon} \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \boxed{\mathbf{n}} \end{array}$$

An admissible map is reduced if and only if $\mathbf{\Pi}\tau = \mathbf{\Pi}\mathbb{Q}\tau$ for every $\tau \in \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$. Moreover \mathbb{Q} commutes with the maps \mathcal{K}_i , $\hat{\mathcal{K}}_i$ and \mathcal{J} , and preserves the $|\cdot|_-$ -degree, so that it is in particular also well-defined on \mathcal{T}^{ex} , $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$, $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ and $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$. It does however *not* preserve the $|\cdot|_+$ -degree so that it is *not* well-defined on $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$! Indeed, the $|\cdot|_+$ -degree depends on the \mathbf{o} decoration, which is set to 0 by \mathbb{Q} , see Definition 5.3.

Definition 6.22 Let \mathcal{T} and $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+$ respectively be the subspaces of \mathcal{T}^{ex} and $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ given by

$$\mathcal{T} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{\tau \in \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} : \mathbb{Q}\tau = \tau\}, \quad \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+ \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{\tau \in \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}} : \mathbb{Q}\tau = \tau\},$$

We also set $\mathcal{T}_+ = \mathfrak{p}_+^{\text{ex}} \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+$, where $\mathfrak{p}_\pm^{\text{ex}} : \hat{\mathcal{T}}_\pm^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_\pm^{\text{ex}}$ is defined after (5.23).

The reason why we define \mathcal{T}_+ in this slightly more convoluted way instead of setting it equal to $\{\tau \in \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} : \mathbb{Q}\tau = \tau\}$ is that although \mathbb{Q} is well-defined on $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$, it is not well-defined on $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ since it does not preserve the $|\cdot|_+$ -degree, as already mentioned above. Since \mathbb{Q} is multiplicative, \mathcal{T}_+ is a subalgebra of $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$. We set

$$\Delta \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+, \quad \Delta^+ \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ : \mathcal{T}_+ \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+ \otimes \mathcal{T}_+. \quad (6.29)$$

Looking at the recursive definition (6.2) of the antipode $\mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}$, it is clear that it also maps \mathcal{T}_+ into itself, so that \mathcal{T}_+ is a Hopf subalgebra of $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$. Moreover Δ turns \mathcal{T} into a co-module over \mathcal{T}_+ .

We can therefore define \mathcal{G}_+ as the characters group of \mathcal{T}_+ and introduce the action of \mathcal{G}_+ on \mathcal{T} :

$$\mathcal{G}_+ \ni f \rightarrow \Gamma_f : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}, \quad \Gamma_f \tau \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\text{id} \otimes f) \Delta \tau, \quad \tau \in \mathcal{T}.$$

If we grade \mathcal{T} by $|\cdot|_+$ and we define $\mathcal{T} = (A, \mathcal{T}, \mathcal{G}_+)$ where $A \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{|\tau|_+ : \tau \in B_\circ, \tau = \mathbb{Q}\tau\}$ and $\mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} = \langle B_\circ \rangle$ as in Definition 5.26, then arguing as in the proof of Proposition 5.39, we see that the action of \mathcal{G}_+ on \mathcal{T} satisfies (5.1). Therefore \mathcal{T} is a regularity structure as in Definition 5.1.

We set now $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t : \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ and $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+$,

$$\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\tau) = \sum_{|m|_s < |\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau)|_+} \frac{(-X)^m}{m!} \mathcal{F}_{k+m}^t(\tau). \quad (6.30)$$

Suppose that $\{t, i\} \subseteq \mathcal{L}$ with $|t|_s > 0$ and $|i|_s < 0$. We set $\Xi^i := \mathcal{F}_0^i(\mathbf{1})$. Then we have by (4.15) and (4.16) for all $\tau \in \mathcal{T}$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta \mathbf{1} &= \mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1}, \quad \Delta \Xi^i = \Xi^i \otimes \mathbf{1}, \quad \Delta X_i = X_i \otimes \mathbf{1} + \mathbf{1} \otimes X_i, \\ \Delta \mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau) &= (\mathcal{F}_k^t \otimes \mathbf{1}) \Delta \tau + \sum_{\ell, m} \frac{X^\ell}{\ell!} \otimes \frac{X^m}{m!} \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell+m}^t(\tau), \end{aligned} \quad (6.31)$$

as well as

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta^+ \mathbf{1} &= \mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1}, \quad \Delta^+ X_i = X_i \otimes \mathbf{1} + \mathbf{1} \otimes X_i, \\ \Delta^+ \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\tau) &= \mathbf{1} \otimes \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \tau + \sum_{\ell} \left(\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell}^t \otimes \frac{(-X)^\ell}{\ell!} \right) \Delta \tau, \end{aligned} \quad (6.32)$$

with the additional property that both maps are multiplicative with respect to the tree product.

We see therefore that the operators $\Delta: \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+$ and $\Delta^+: \mathcal{T}_+ \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+ \otimes \mathcal{T}_+$ are isomorphic to those defined in [Hai14, Eq. (8.8)–(8.9)]. This shows that the regularity structure \mathcal{T} , associated to a subcritical complete rule R , is isomorphic to the regularity structure associated to a subcritical equation constructed in [Hai14, Sec. 8], modulo a simple change of coordinates. Note that this change of coordinates is “harmless” as far as the link to the analytical part of [Hai14] is concerned since it does not mix basis vectors of different degrees.

As explained in Remark 5.27, the superscript ‘ex’ stands for extended: the reason is that the regularity structure \mathcal{T}^{ex} is an extension of \mathcal{T} in the sense that $\mathcal{T} \subset \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$ with the inclusion interpreted as in [Hai14, Sec. 2.1]. By contrast, we call \mathcal{T} the *reduced* regularity structure.

By the definition of \mathbb{Q} , the extended structure \mathcal{T}^{ex} encodes more information since we keep track of the effect of the action of \mathcal{G}_- by storing the (negative) homogeneity of the contracted subtrees in the decoration \mathfrak{o} and by colouring the corresponding nodes; both these details are lost when we apply \mathbb{Q} and therefore in the reduced structure \mathcal{T} .

Note that if $\mathbf{\Pi}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ is such that $\mathcal{L}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi}) = (\Pi, \Gamma)$ is a model of \mathcal{T}^{ex} , then the restriction $\mathcal{L}(\mathbf{\Pi})$ of $\mathcal{L}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi})$ to \mathcal{T} is automatically again a model. This is always the case, irrespective of whether $\mathbf{\Pi}$ is reduced or not, since the action of $\mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}$ leaves \mathcal{T} invariant. This allows to give the following definition.

Definition 6.23 We denote by \mathcal{M}_∞ the space of all smooth models for \mathcal{T} , in the sense of Definition 6.6, obtained by restriction to \mathcal{T} of $\mathcal{L}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi})$ for some reduced admissible linear map $\mathbf{\Pi}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$. We endow \mathcal{M}_∞ with the system of pseudometrics (6.16) and we denote by \mathcal{M}_0 the completion of this metric space.

Remark 6.24 The restriction that $\mathbf{\Pi}$ be reduced may not seem very natural in view of the discussion preceding the definition. It follows however from Theorem 6.32 below that lifting this restriction makes no difference whatsoever since it implies in particular that every smooth admissible model on \mathcal{T} is of the form $\mathcal{L}(\mathbf{\Pi})$ for some reduced $\mathbf{\Pi}$.

Remark 6.25 By restriction of $\mathcal{L}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi}M_g)$ to \mathcal{T} for $g \in \mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$, we get a renormalised model $\mathcal{L}(\mathbf{\Pi}M_g)$ which covers all the examples treated so far in singular SPDEs. It is however not clear a priori whether we really have an action of a suitable subgroup of $\mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ onto \mathcal{M}_∞ or \mathcal{M}_0 . This is because the coaction of Δ_{ex}^- on \mathcal{T}^{ex} and $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ fails to leave the reduced sector invariant. If on the other hand we tweak this coaction by setting $\Delta^- = (\text{id} \otimes \mathbb{Q})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-$, then unfortunately Δ^+ and Δ^- do *not* have the cointeraction property (3.48), which was crucial for our construction, see Remark 5.38. See Corollary 6.36 below for more on Δ^- .

Remark 6.26 In accordance with [Hai14, Formula (8.20)], it follows from (6.14) and the binomial identity that, for all $\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau) \in \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ with $|\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau)|_+ > 0$

$$f_z(\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\tau)) = -(D^k K_t * \Pi_z \tau)(z) .$$

Remark 6.27 The negative twisted antipode $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ of Proposition 6.5 satisfies the identity $\mathbb{Q}\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}} = \mathbb{Q}\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}}\mathbb{Q}$. This follows from the induction (6.7), the multiplicativity of \mathbb{Q} , and the formula

$$(\mathbb{Q} \otimes \mathbb{Q})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \mathbb{Q} = (\mathbb{Q} \otimes \mathbb{Q})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-, \quad (6.33)$$

where $\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} \otimes \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$. Therefore, if a stationary admissible $\mathbf{\Pi}$ is (almost surely) reduced, then the character $g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})$ is also reduced in the sense that $g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})(\mathbb{Q}\tau) = g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})(\tau)$. Using again (6.33), it follows immediately that $\hat{\mathbf{\Pi}}$ as given by (6.24) is again reduced, so that the class of reduced models is preserved by the BPHZ renormalisation procedure.

There turn out to be two natural subgroups of $\mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ that are determined by their values on $\mathbb{Q}\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$:

- We set $\mathcal{G}_- \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{g \in \mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}} : g(\tau) = g(\mathbb{Q}\tau), \forall \tau \in \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}\}$. This is the most natural subgroup of $\mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}}$ since it contains the characters $g^-(\mathbf{\Pi})\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ used for the definition of $\hat{\mathbf{\Pi}}$ in (6.24), as soon as $\mathbf{\Pi} = \mathbf{\Pi}\mathbb{Q}$. The fact that \mathcal{G}_- is a subgroup follows from the property (6.33).
- We set $\mathcal{G}_-^a \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{g \in \mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}} : g(\tau) = 0, \forall \tau \in \mathcal{T}_-^c\}$ where \mathcal{T}_-^c is the bialgebra ideal of $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ generated by $\{\tau \in B_-, \mathbb{Q}\tau \neq \tau\}$. Then one can identify \mathcal{G}_-^a with the group of characters of the Hopf algebra $(\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}/\mathcal{T}_-^c, \Delta_{\text{ex}}^-)$. It turns out that this is simply the polynomial Hopf algebra with generators $\{\tau \in B_- : |\tau|_- < 0, \mathbb{Q}\tau = \tau\}$, so that \mathcal{G}_-^a is abelian.

We then have the following result.

Theorem 6.28 *There is a continuous action R of \mathcal{G}_- onto \mathcal{M}_0 with the property that, for every $g \in \mathcal{G}_-$ and every reduced and admissible $\mathbf{\Pi}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ with $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi}) \in \mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$, one has $R_g \mathcal{F}(\mathbf{\Pi}) = \mathcal{F}(\mathbf{\Pi}M_g)$.*

Proof. We already know by Theorem 6.15 that \mathcal{G}_- acts continuously onto $\mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$. Furthermore, by the definition of \mathcal{G}_- , it preserves the subset $\mathcal{M}_0^r \subset \mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$ of reduced models, i.e. the closure in $\mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$ of all models of the form $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi})$ for $\mathbf{\Pi}$ admissible and reduced. Since $\mathcal{T} \subset \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$, we already mentioned that we have a natural projection $\pi^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_0$ given by restriction (so that $\mathcal{F}(\mathbf{\Pi}) = \pi^{\text{ex}}\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\mathbf{\Pi})$), and it is straightforward to see that π^{ex} is injective on \mathcal{M}_0^r . It therefore suffices to show that there is a continuous map $\iota^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{M}_0 \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$ which is a right inverse to π^{ex} , and this is the content of Theorem 6.32 below. \square

Remark 6.29 We'll show in Section 6.4.3 below that the action of \mathcal{G}_- onto \mathcal{M}_0 is given by elements of the “renormalisation group” defined in [Hai14, Sec. 8.3].

6.4.1 An example

We consider the example of the stochastic quantization given in dimension 3 by:

$$\partial_t u = \Delta u + u^3 + \xi.$$

This equation has been solved first in [Hai14] with regularity structures and then in [CC13]. One tree needed for its resolution reveals the importance of the extended decoration. Using the symbolic notation, it is given by $\tau = \mathcal{F}(\Xi)^2 \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{F}(\Xi)^3)$. Then we use the following representation:

$$\mathcal{F}(\Xi) = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \circ \end{array}, \quad \mathcal{R}_\alpha \mathcal{F}_{e_i} = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \boxed{i} \\ | \\ \circ \\ \alpha \end{array}, \quad X_i = \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \alpha \end{array}, \quad \mathcal{F} = \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ | \\ \circ \end{array}, \quad \tau = \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ / \quad \backslash \\ \circ \quad \circ \\ / \quad \backslash \\ \circ \quad \circ \\ / \quad \backslash \\ \circ \quad \circ \end{array},$$

where e_i is the i th canonical basis element of \mathbf{N}^d and a belongs to $\{\alpha, \beta, \gamma\}$ with $\alpha = 2\mathcal{F} + 2\Xi$, $\beta = 2\mathcal{F} + 2\Xi + 1$ and $\gamma = 5\mathcal{F} + 4\Xi$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \tau &= \tau \otimes \mathbf{1}_1 + \mathbf{1}_1 \otimes \tau + 3 \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \alpha \end{array} \otimes \tau + 3 \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \beta \end{array} \otimes \tau \\ &+ \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \alpha \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \alpha \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \beta \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \beta \end{array} + 3 \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \alpha \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \alpha \end{array} + 3 \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \beta \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \beta \end{array} \\ &+ 3 \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \alpha \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \beta \end{array} + 3 \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \beta \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \alpha \end{array} + 3 \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \alpha \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \gamma \end{array} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

with summation over i and j implied. In (...), we omit terms of the form $\tau^{(1)} \otimes \tau^{(2)}$ where $\tau^{(1)}$ may contain planted trees or where $\tau^{(2)}$ has an edge of type \mathcal{F} finishing on a leaf. The planted trees will disappear by applying an element of \mathcal{G}^{ex} and the others are put to zero through the evaluation of the smooth model $\mathbf{\Pi}$ see [Hai14, Ass. 5.4] where the kernels $\{K_t\}_{t \in \mathcal{L}_+}$ are chosen such that they integrate polynomials to zero up to a certain fixed order. If $g \in \mathcal{G}^{\text{ex}}$ is the character associated to the BPHZ renormalisation for a Gaussian driving noise with a covariance that is symmetric under spatial reflections, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} M_g^{\text{ex}} \tau &= (g \otimes \text{id}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^- \tau \\ &= \tau + 3C_1 \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \alpha \end{array} + C_1 \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \alpha \end{array} + 3C_1^2 \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \alpha \end{array} + 3C_2 \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \gamma \end{array} \end{aligned}$$

where

$$C_1 = -g^-(\mathbf{\Pi}) \left[\begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \alpha \end{array} \right], \quad C_2 = -g^-(\mathbf{\Pi}) \left[\begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \gamma \end{array} \right],$$

and all other renormalisation constants vanish. Applying \mathbb{Q} , we indeed recover the renormalisation map given in [Hai14, Sec 9.2]. The main interest of the extended decorations is to shorten some Taylor expansions which allows us to get the co-interaction between the two renormalisations. In the computation below, we show the difference between a term having extended decoration and the same without:

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ | \\ \alpha \\ | \\ \alpha \\ | \\ \circ \end{array} &= \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ | \\ \alpha \\ | \\ \alpha \\ | \\ \circ \end{array} \otimes \mathbf{1} + \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ | \\ \alpha \\ | \\ \circ \end{array} \otimes \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} \\
\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \circ \end{array} &= \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \circ \end{array} \otimes \mathbf{1} + \mathbf{1} \otimes \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \bullet \\ | \\ \circ \end{array} + X_i \otimes \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ | \\ \square \\ | \\ \bullet \end{array} .
\end{aligned}$$

6.4.2 Construction of extended models

In general if, for some sequence $\Pi^{(n)}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$, $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\Pi^{(n)}) \in \mathcal{M}_\infty^{\text{ex}}$ converges to a limiting model in $\mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$, it does *not* follow that the characters $g_+(\Pi^{(n)})$ of $\tilde{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ converge to a limiting character. However, we claim that the characters $f_x^{(n)}$ of $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ given by (6.11) *do* converge, which is not so surprising since our definition of convergence implies that the characters $\gamma_{xy}^{(n)}$ of $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ given by (6.12) do converge. More surprising is that the convergence of the characters $f_x^{(n)}$ follows already from a seemingly much weaker type of convergence. Writing \mathcal{D}' for the space of distributions on \mathbf{R}^d , we have the following.

Proposition 6.30 *Let $\Pi^{(n)}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ be an admissible linear map with*

$$\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\Pi^{(n)}) = (\Pi^{(n)}, \Gamma^{(n)}) \in \mathcal{M}_\infty^{\text{ex}}$$

and assume that there exist linear maps $\Pi_x: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}'(\mathbf{R}^d)$ such that, with the notation of (6.16), $\|\Pi^{(n)} - \Pi\|_{\ell, \mathfrak{R}} \rightarrow 0$ for every $\ell \in \mathbf{R}$ and every compact set \mathcal{K} . Then, the characters $f_x^{(n)}$ defined as in (6.11) converge to a limit f_x . Furthermore, defining Γ_{xy} by (6.12), one has $\mathcal{F} = (\Pi, \Gamma) \in \mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$ and $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\Pi^{(n)}) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}$ in $\mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$.

Finally, one has $\Pi: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}'(\mathbf{R}^d)$ such that $\Pi_x = (\Pi \otimes f_x) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+$ and such that $\Pi^{(n)} \tau \rightarrow \Pi \tau$ in $\mathcal{D}'(\mathbf{R}^d)$ for every $\tau \in \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$.

Proof. The convergence of the $f_x^{(n)}$ follows immediately from the formula given in Lemma 6.9, combined with the convergence of the $\Pi_x^{(n)}$ and [Hai14, Lem. 5.19]. The fact that (Π, Γ) satisfies the algebraic identities required for a model follows immediately from the fact that this is true for every n . The convergence of the $\Gamma_{xy}^{(n)}$ and the analytical bound on the limit then follow from [Hai14, Sec. 5.1]. \square

Remark 6.31 This relies crucially on the fact that the maps Π under consideration are admissible and that the kernels K_t satisfy the assumptions of [Hai14, Sec. 5]. If one considers different notions of admissibility, as is the case for example in [HQ15], then the conclusion of Proposition 6.30 may fail.

For a linear $\Pi: \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ we define $\Pi^{\text{ex}}: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ by simply setting $\Pi^{\text{ex}} = \Pi \circledast$. Then we say that Π is admissible if Π^{ex} is. We have the following crucial fact

Theorem 6.32 *If $\Pi: \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ is admissible and $\mathcal{F}(\Pi^{\text{ex}})$ belongs to \mathcal{M}_∞ , then $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\Pi^{\text{ex}})$ belongs to $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{\text{ex}}$. Furthermore, the map $\mathcal{F}(\Pi^{\text{ex}}) \mapsto \mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}}(\Pi^{\text{ex}})$ extends to a continuous map from \mathcal{M}_0 to $\mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$.*

Before proving this Theorem, we define a linear map $L : \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+$ such that

$$L\Xi_{k,\ell}^{\dagger} = \Xi_{k,\ell}^{\dagger} \otimes \mathbf{1}, \quad LX^k = X^k \otimes \mathbf{1},$$

and then recursively

$$L\mathcal{R}_\alpha(\tau) = L\tau, \quad L(\tau\bar{\tau}) = L(\tau)L(\bar{\tau}),$$

as well as

$$L\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger}(\tau) = (\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger} \otimes \text{id})L\tau - \sum_{|m|_s \geq |\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger}\tau|_+} \frac{X^m}{m!} \otimes \mathcal{M}_+(\tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{k+m}^{\dagger} \otimes \text{id})L\tau, \quad (6.34)$$

where \mathcal{M}_+ is the tree product (4.8) on \mathcal{T}_+ and $\tilde{\mathcal{J}}$ is as in (6.30).

Moreover $L_+ : \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+$ is the algebra morphism such that $L_+X^k = X^k$ and for $\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger}(\tau) \in \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ with $|\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger}(\tau)|_+ > 0$

$$L_+\tilde{\mathcal{J}}_k^{\dagger}(\tau) = \mathcal{M}_+(\tilde{\mathcal{J}}_k^{\dagger} \otimes \text{id})L\tau. \quad (6.35)$$

The reason for these definitions is that these map will provide the required injection $\mathcal{M}_0 \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_0^{\text{ex}}$ by (6.37) below. Before we proceed to show this, we state the following preliminary identity.

Lemma 6.33 *On \mathcal{T}^{ex}*

$$(\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{M}_+)(\Delta \otimes \text{id})L = (\mathbb{Q} \otimes L_+)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+. \quad (6.36)$$

Proof. We prove (6.36) by recursion. Both maps in (6.36) agree on elements of the form $\Xi_{k,\ell}^{\dagger}$ or X^k and both maps are multiplicative for the tree product. Consider now a tree of the form $\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger}(\tau)$ and assume that (6.36) holds when applied to τ . Then we have by (6.31)

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{M}_+)(\Delta \otimes \text{id})L\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger}(\tau) &= (\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{M}_+)(\Delta\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger} \otimes \text{id})L\tau \\ &\quad - (\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{M}_+) \sum_{|m|_s \geq |\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger}\tau|_+} \frac{\Delta X^m}{m!} \otimes \mathcal{M}_+(\tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{k+m}^{\dagger} \otimes \text{id})L\tau \\ &= (\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger} \otimes \mathcal{M}_+)(\Delta \otimes \text{id})L\tau + \sum_{\ell, m} \frac{X^\ell}{\ell!} \otimes \frac{X^m}{m!} \mathcal{M}_+(\tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{k+\ell+m}^{\dagger} \otimes \text{id})L\tau \\ &\quad - \sum_{|\ell+m|_s \geq |\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger}\tau|_+} \frac{X^\ell}{\ell!} \otimes \frac{X^m}{m!} \mathcal{M}_+(\tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{k+\ell+m}^{\dagger} \otimes \text{id})L\tau \\ &= (\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger} \otimes \mathcal{M}_+)(\Delta \otimes \text{id})L\tau + \sum_{|\ell+m|_s < |\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger}\tau|_+} \frac{X^\ell}{\ell!} \otimes \frac{X^m}{m!} \mathcal{M}_+(\tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{k+\ell+m}^{\dagger} \otimes \text{id})L\tau. \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand

$$(\mathbb{Q} \otimes L_+)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+\mathcal{J}_k^{\dagger}(\tau) =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (\mathbb{Q}\mathcal{F}_k^t \otimes L_+) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \tau + \sum_{|\ell+m|_s < |\mathcal{F}_k^t \tau|_+} \frac{X^\ell}{\ell!} \otimes \frac{X^m}{m!} L_+ \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell+m}^t(\tau) \\
&= (\mathcal{F}_k^t \mathbb{Q} \otimes L_+) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \tau + \sum_{|\ell+m|_s < |\mathcal{F}_k^t \tau|_+} \frac{X^\ell}{\ell!} \otimes \frac{X^m}{m!} \mathcal{M}_+(\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{k+\ell+m}^t \otimes \text{id}) L \tau.
\end{aligned}$$

Comparing both right hand sides and using the induction hypothesis, we conclude that (6.36) does indeed hold as claimed. \square

Proof of Theorem 6.32. Let $\Pi: \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ be such that $\mathcal{L}(\Pi^{\text{ex}}) = (\Pi, \Gamma)$ is a model of \mathcal{T} and write $(\Pi^{\text{ex}}, \Gamma^{\text{ex}}) = \mathcal{L}^{\text{ex}}(\Pi^{\text{ex}})$. In accordance with (6.11) and (6.12), we set

$$f_z^{\text{ex}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} g_z^+(\Pi^{\text{ex}}) \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_+^{\text{ex}}, \quad \gamma_{z\bar{z}}^{\text{ex}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f_z^{\text{ex}} \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}} \otimes f_{\bar{z}}^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+,$$

so that one has

$$\Pi_z^{\text{ex}} = (\Pi^{\text{ex}} \otimes f_z^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+, \quad \Gamma_{z\bar{z}}^{\text{ex}} = (\text{id} \otimes \gamma_{z\bar{z}}^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+.$$

With the notations introduced in (6.29), the model $(\Pi, \Gamma) = \mathcal{L}(\Pi^{\text{ex}})$ is then given by

$$\Pi_z \tau = (\Pi \otimes f_z) \Delta \tau, \quad \Gamma_{z\bar{z}} \tau = (\text{id} \otimes \gamma_{z\bar{z}}) \Delta \tau, \quad \tau \in \mathcal{T},$$

where $f_z = f_z^{\text{ex}}|_{\mathcal{T}_+}$ and similarly for $\gamma_{z\bar{z}}$. Define $\hat{\Pi}_z: \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ and $\hat{f}_z \in \mathcal{G}_+^{\text{ex}}$ by

$$\hat{\Pi}_z \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\Pi_z \otimes f_z) L, \quad \hat{f}_z \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_z L_+, \quad (6.37)$$

where L, L_+ are defined in (6.34)-(6.35). We want to show that $\Pi^{\text{ex}} = (\hat{\Pi}_z \otimes \hat{f}_z \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+$ for all z . By the definitions

$$\begin{aligned}
(\hat{\Pi}_z \otimes \hat{f}_z \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ &= (\Pi_z \otimes f_z \otimes \hat{f}_z \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}) (L \otimes \text{id}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \\
&= (\Pi \otimes f_z \mathcal{M}_+ \otimes \hat{f}_z \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}) ((\Delta \otimes \text{id}) L \otimes \text{id}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+.
\end{aligned}$$

By (6.36)

$$\begin{aligned}
(\hat{\Pi}_z \otimes \hat{f}_z \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ &= (\Pi \otimes f_z \otimes \hat{f}_z \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}) ((\mathbb{Q} \otimes L_+) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \otimes \text{id}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \\
&= (\Pi \mathbb{Q} \otimes \hat{f}_z \otimes \hat{f}_z \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}) (\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \otimes \text{id}) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ \\
&= (\Pi^{\text{ex}} \otimes \hat{f}_z \otimes \hat{f}_z \mathcal{A}_+^{\text{ex}}) (\text{id} \otimes \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+) \Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ = \Pi^{\text{ex}}.
\end{aligned}$$

We want now to show that $\hat{f}_z \equiv f_z^{\text{ex}}$ on $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$. By Remark 6.26, for $\mathcal{F}_k^t(\sigma) \in \mathcal{T}_+$ with $|\mathcal{F}_k^t(\sigma)|_+ > 0$ we have

$$f_z(\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\sigma)) = -(D^k K_t * \Pi_z \sigma)(z).$$

Therefore, by the definitions of \hat{f}_z and L_+ , for all $\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau) \in \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ with $|\mathcal{F}_k^t(\tau)|_+ > 0$

$$\hat{f}_z(\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\tau)) = (f_z \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \otimes f_z) L \tau = -(D^k K_t * (\Pi_z \otimes f_z) L \tau)(z)$$

$$= -(D^k K_t * \hat{\Pi}_z \tau)(z),$$

which is equal to $f_z^{\text{ex}}(\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\tau))$ by Lemma 6.9 and Remark 6.26. Since \hat{f}_z and f_z^{ex} are multiplicative linear functionals on $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ and they coincide on a set which generates $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ as an algebra, we conclude that $\hat{f}_z \equiv f_z^{\text{ex}}$ on $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ and therefore that $\hat{\Pi}_z \equiv \Pi_z^{\text{ex}}$ on \mathcal{T}^{ex} . Finally, we can prove by recurrence that for all $\tau \in \mathcal{T}^{\text{ex}}$ and $\bar{\tau} \in \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$

$$L\tau = \mathbb{Q}\tau \otimes \mathbf{1} + \sum_i \tau_i^{(1)} \otimes \tau_i^{(2)}, \quad L_+ \bar{\tau} = \mathbb{Q}\bar{\tau} + \sum_i \bar{\tau}_i,$$

with $|\tau_i^{(1)}|_+ \geq |\tau|_+$ and $|\bar{\tau}_i^{(1)}|_+ \geq |\bar{\tau}|_+$. This implies the required analytical estimates for $(\Pi^{\text{ex}}, \Gamma^{\text{ex}})$. \square

6.4.3 Renormalisation group of the reduced structure

In this section, we show that the action of the renormalisation group \mathcal{G}_- on \mathcal{M}_0 given by Theorem 6.28 is indeed given by elements of the ‘‘renormalisation group’’ \mathfrak{R} as defined in [Hai14, Sec. 8.3]. This shows in particular that the BPHZ renormalisation procedure given in Theorem 6.17 does always fit into the framework developed there.

We recall that, by [Hai14, Lem. 8.43, Thm 8.44] and [HQ15, Thm B.1], \mathfrak{R} is the set of linear operators $M : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}$ satisfying the following properties.

- One has $\mathcal{F}_k^t M \tau = M \mathcal{F}_k^t \tau$ and $M X^k \tau = X^k M \tau$ for all $t \in \mathcal{L}_+$, $k \in \mathbf{N}^d$, and $\tau \in \mathcal{T}$.
- Consider the (unique) linear operators $\Delta^M : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+$ and $\hat{M} : \mathcal{T}_+ \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+$ such that \hat{M} is an algebra morphism, $\hat{M} X^k = X^k$ for all k , and such that, for every $\tau \in \mathcal{T}$ and every $\sigma \in \mathcal{T}$ and $k \in \mathbf{N}^d$ with $|\mathcal{F}_k^t(\sigma)|_+ > 0$,

$$\hat{M} \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t(\sigma) = \mathcal{M}_+(\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t \otimes \text{id}) \Delta^M \sigma, \quad (6.38)$$

$$(\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{M}_+)(\Delta \otimes \text{id}) \Delta^M \tau = (M \otimes \hat{M}) \Delta \tau, \quad (6.39)$$

where $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+$ is defined by (6.30). Then, for all $\tau \in \mathcal{T}$, one can write $\Delta^M \tau = \sum \tau^{(1)} \otimes \tau^{(2)}$ with $|\tau^{(1)}|_+ \geq |\tau|_+$.

Remark 6.34 Despite what a cursory inspection may suggest, the condition (6.38) is *not* equivalent to the same expression with $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_k^t$ replaced by \mathcal{F}_k^t . This is because (6.38) will typically fail to hold when $|\mathcal{F}_k^t(\sigma)|_+ \leq 0$.

We recall that the group $\mathcal{G}_- \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{g \in \mathcal{G}_-^{\text{ex}} : g(\tau) = g(\mathbb{Q}\tau), \forall \tau \in \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}\}$ has been defined after Remark 6.27.

Theorem 6.35 Given $g \in \mathcal{G}_-$, define M_g^{ex} on \mathcal{T}^{ex} and $\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$ as in (6.17) and let $M_g : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}$ be given by $M_g = \mathbb{Q}M_g^{\text{ex}}$. Then $M_g \in \mathfrak{R}$, $g \mapsto M_g$ is a group homomorphism, and one has the identities

$$\hat{M}_g = L_+ M_g^{\text{ex}} : \mathcal{T}_+ \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_+, \quad \Delta^{M_g} = L M_g^{\text{ex}} : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T} \otimes \mathcal{T}_+, \quad (6.40)$$

where the maps L, L_+ are given in (6.34)–(6.35).

Proof. In order to check (6.38), it suffices by (6.40) to use (6.35) and the fact that M_g^{ex} preserves the $|\cdot|_+$ -degree. It remains to check (6.39). We have on \mathcal{T} that

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{M}_+)(\Delta \otimes \text{id})\Delta^{M_g} &= (\text{id} \otimes \mathcal{M}_+)(\Delta \otimes \text{id})LM_g^{\text{ex}} , \\ (M_g \otimes \hat{M}_g)\Delta &= (\mathbb{Q}M_g^{\text{ex}} \otimes L_+M_g^{\text{ex}})\Delta = \\ &= (\mathbb{Q}M_g^{\text{ex}} \otimes L_+M_g^{\text{ex}})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ = (\mathbb{Q} \otimes L_+)\Delta_{\text{ex}}^+ M_g^{\text{ex}} , \end{aligned}$$

where we have used the co-interaction property in the last line. It follows from (6.36) that these two terms are indeed equal. The triangularity of L and M_g^{ex} , combined with (6.40), implies the triangularity of Δ^{M_g} .

The homomorphism property follows from (6.33) and the definition of \mathcal{G}_- since

$$\begin{aligned} M_{\bar{g}}M_g &= \mathbb{Q}M_{\bar{g}}^{\text{ex}}\mathbb{Q}M_g^{\text{ex}} = (\bar{g} \otimes \mathbb{Q})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\mathbb{Q}M_g^{\text{ex}} = (\bar{g}\mathbb{Q} \otimes \mathbb{Q})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\mathbb{Q}M_g^{\text{ex}} \\ &= (\bar{g}\mathbb{Q} \otimes \mathbb{Q})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\mathbb{Q}M_g^{\text{ex}} = (\bar{g} \otimes \mathbb{Q})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^-\mathbb{Q}M_g^{\text{ex}} = \mathbb{Q}M_{\bar{g}}^{\text{ex}}M_g^{\text{ex}} = \mathbb{Q}M_{\bar{g}g}^{\text{ex}} = M_{\bar{g}g} , \end{aligned}$$

as required. \square

Corollary 6.36 *The space $\mathcal{T}_- \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} / \ker \mathbb{Q}$ inherits from $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$ a Hopf algebra structure and its group of characters is isomorphic to \mathcal{G}_- . Furthermore, the map*

$$\Delta^- : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_- \otimes \mathcal{T} , \quad \Delta^- \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\text{id} \otimes \mathbb{Q})\Delta_{\text{ex}}^- ,$$

turns \mathcal{T} into a left comodule for \mathcal{T}_- .

Proof. This follows immediately from (6.33), Theorem 6.35, the definition of \mathcal{G}_- , the fact that \mathbb{Q} is an algebra morphism on $\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$, and the same argument as in the proof of Proposition 4.11. \square

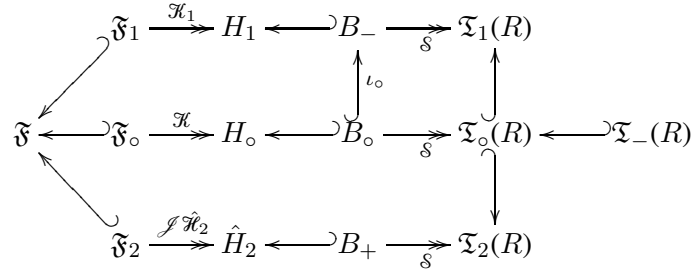
By the Remarks 6.18 and 6.27, the renormalisation procedures of [Hai13, Hai14, HP15, HS15] can be described in this framework.

Appendix A Spaces and canonical basis vectors

The following diagram summarises the relations between the main spaces appearing in this article.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & \langle \mathfrak{F}_1 \rangle & \xrightarrow{\mathcal{K}_1} & \mathcal{H}_1 & \longleftarrow & \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}} & \begin{array}{c} \xleftarrow{i_-^{\text{ex}}} \\ \xrightarrow{p_-^{\text{ex}}} \end{array} & \mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}} = \hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}} / \mathcal{I}_+ \\ & \swarrow & & & & & \uparrow \iota_0 & & \\ \langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle & \longleftarrow & \langle \mathfrak{F}_0 \rangle & \xrightarrow{\mathcal{K}} & \mathcal{H}_0 & \longleftarrow & \hat{\mathcal{T}}^{\text{ex}} & & \\ & \searrow & & & & & \downarrow & & \\ & & \langle \mathfrak{F}_2 \rangle & \xrightarrow{\mathcal{I}\mathcal{K}_2} & \mathcal{H}_2 & \longleftarrow & \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}} & \begin{array}{c} \xleftarrow{i_+^{\text{ex}}} \\ \xrightarrow{p_+^{\text{ex}}} \end{array} & \mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}} = \hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}} / \mathcal{I}_- \end{array}$$

The next diagram similarly shows the relations between various sets of trees / forests. The first four columns in this diagram show the canonical basis vectors for the spaces appearing in the first four columns of the previous diagram.



Appendix B Symbolic index

Here, we collect some of the most used symbols of the article, together with their meaning and the page where they were first introduced.

Symbol	Meaning	Page
$ \cdot _{\text{bi}}$	Bigrading on coloured decorated forests	19
$ \cdot _-$	Degree not taking into account the label o	59
$ \cdot _+$	Degree taking into account the label o	59
\mathfrak{A}_i	Subforests appearing in the definition of Δ_i	21
\mathcal{A}_i	Antipode of \mathcal{H}_i	38
$\mathcal{A}_{\pm}^{\text{ex}}$	Antipode of $\mathcal{T}_{\pm}^{\text{ex}}$	73
$\hat{\mathcal{A}}_{\pm}^{\text{ex}}$	Twisted antipode $\mathcal{T}_{\pm}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_{\pm}^{\text{ex}}$	77
$\hat{\mathcal{A}}_2$	Antipode of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$	53
B_o	Elements of H_o strongly conforming to the rule R	71
B_o^-	Elements of B_o of negative degree	85
B_o^{\sharp}	Elements of B_o^- that are not planted	85
B_-	Elements of H_1 strongly conforming to the rule R	71
B_+	Elements of \hat{H}_2 conforming to the rule R	71
\mathfrak{B}_i	Hopf algebra of coloured forests	34
\mathfrak{C}	All coloured forests (F, \hat{F})	14
\mathfrak{C}_i	All coloured forests compatible with \mathfrak{A}_i	30
$\mathfrak{D}_i(\mathcal{J})$	All roots of colour in $\{0, i\}$	49
$\hat{\mathfrak{D}}_i(\mathcal{J})$	All roots of colour i	49
Δ_i	Coproduct on $\langle \mathfrak{F} \rangle$ turning the $\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$ into bialgebras	23
\mathfrak{E}	Edge types given by $\mathfrak{E} = \mathfrak{L} \times \mathbf{N}^d$	61
$f _A$	Restriction of the function f to the set A	19
\mathfrak{F}	All decorated forests $(F, \hat{F}, n, o, \epsilon)$	15

Symbol	Meaning	Page
\mathfrak{F}_i	All decorated forests compatible with \mathfrak{A}_i	30
\mathfrak{F}_\circ	Trees with colours in $\{0, 1\}$	52
Φ_i	Collapse of factors in \mathfrak{M}_i	36
$g_z^+(\mathbf{\Pi})$	Character on $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ defined by $\mathbf{\Pi}$	79
$g_z^-(\mathbf{\Pi})$	Character on $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ defined by $\mathbf{\Pi}$	85
\mathcal{G}_i	Characters of \mathcal{H}_i	39
$\mathcal{G}_\pm^{\text{ex}}$	Character group of $\mathcal{T}_\pm^{\text{ex}}$	74
$\hat{\mathcal{G}}_2$	Characters of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$	53
\mathcal{H}_\circ	Algebra given by $\langle \mathfrak{F}_\circ \rangle / \ker \mathcal{K}$	52
$\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$	Hopf algebra $\mathcal{H}_2 / \ker(\mathcal{J} \hat{P}_2)$	51
\mathcal{H}_i	Hopf algebra $\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle / \mathcal{I}_i$	37
H_\circ	Representative of \mathcal{H}_\circ given by $H_\circ = \mathcal{K} \mathfrak{F}_\circ$	53
\hat{H}_2	Representative of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ given by $\hat{H}_2 = \mathcal{J} \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2 \mathfrak{F}_2$	53
H_i	Representative of \mathcal{H}_i given by $H_i = \mathcal{K}_i \mathfrak{F}_i$	37
i_\pm^{ex}	Canonical injection $\mathcal{T}_\pm^{\text{ex}} \hookrightarrow \hat{\mathcal{T}}_\pm^{\text{ex}}$	76
\mathcal{I}_i	Kernel of \mathcal{K}_i	37
$\hat{\mathcal{I}}_i$	Kernel of $\hat{\mathcal{K}}_i$	37
\mathcal{I}_k^t	Abstract integration map in \mathcal{H}_\circ	55
\mathcal{J}	Joins the root of all trees together	49
\mathcal{I}_k^t	Abstract integration map $\mathcal{H}_\circ \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$	55
\mathcal{I}_+	Subspace of terms in $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$ with a factor of positive degree	72
\mathcal{I}_-	Subspace of terms in $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$ with a factor of negative degree	72
\mathcal{K}	Contraction of coloured portions	34
\mathcal{K}_i	Defined by $\mathcal{K}_i = \Phi_i \circ \mathcal{K}$	36
$\hat{\mathcal{K}}_i$	Defined by $\hat{\mathcal{K}}_i = P_i \circ \Phi_i \circ \mathcal{K}$	36
$ k $	Unscaled length of a multi-index k	19
$ k _s$	Scaled length of a multi-index k	59
\mathcal{L}	Set of all types	14
\mathfrak{M}_i	Elements of \mathfrak{F}_i completely coloured with i	35
\mathcal{M}	Space of all models	82
\mathcal{M}_0	Closure of smooth models	82
\mathcal{M}_∞	Space of all smooth models	82
\mathcal{N}	Node types given by $\mathcal{N} = \hat{\mathcal{P}}(\mathcal{E})$	61
$\mathcal{N}(x)$	Type of the node x	61
\hat{P}_i	Sets σ -decoration to 0 on i -coloured roots	36
$\mathcal{P}(A)$	Powerset of the set A	61
$\hat{\mathcal{P}}(A)$	Multisets with elements from the set A	61
p_\pm^{ex}	Canonical projection $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_\pm^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_\pm^{\text{ex}}$	72

Symbol	Meaning	Page
$\mathbf{\Pi}$	Linear map $\mathcal{F}^{\text{ex}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty$ specifying a model	79
R	Rule determining a class of trees	61
\mathcal{R}_α	Operator adding α to \mathfrak{o} at the root	55
\mathfrak{s}	Scaling of \mathbf{R}^d	59
\mathfrak{T}	Simple decorated trees	60
$\mathfrak{T}_\circ(R)$	Trees strongly conforming to the rule R	63
$\mathfrak{T}_1(R)$	Forests strongly conforming to the rule R	63
$\mathfrak{T}_2(R)$	Trees conforming to the rule R	63
$\mathfrak{T}_-(R)$	Trees strongly conforming to R of negative degree	63
$\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}$	Subspace of $\hat{\mathcal{H}}_2$ determined by a rule R	71
$\hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}$	Subspace of \mathcal{H}_1 determined by a rule R	71
\mathcal{T}^{ex}	Subspace of \mathcal{H}_\circ determined by a rule R	71
$\mathcal{T}_+^{\text{ex}}$	Quotient space $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_+^{\text{ex}}/\mathcal{F}_-$	72
$\mathcal{T}_-^{\text{ex}}$	Quotient space $\hat{\mathcal{T}}_-^{\text{ex}}/\mathcal{F}_+$	72
\mathfrak{U}_i	Units of $\langle \mathfrak{F}_i \rangle$	30
$\langle V \rangle$	Bigraded space generated from a bigraded set V	19
X^k	Shorthand for $(\bullet, i)_0^{k,0}$ with $i \in \{0, 2\}$ depending on context	55
Ξ^l	Element $\mathcal{F}_0^l(\mathbf{1})$ representing the noise	80
$\ z\ _5$	Scaled distance	79
\mathcal{E}^{ex}	Map turning $\mathbf{\Pi}$ into a model	80

References

- [AR91] S. ALBEVERIO and M. RÖCKNER. Stochastic differential equations in infinite dimensions: solutions via Dirichlet forms. *Probab. Theory Related Fields* **89**, no. 3, (1991), 347–386. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01198791>.
- [BCCH17] Y. BRUNED, A. CHANDRA, I. CHEVYREV, and M. HAIRER. Renormalising SPDEs in regularity structures. *ArXiv e-prints* (2017). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1711.10239>.
- [BP57] N. N. BOGOLIUBOW and O. S. PARASIUK. Über die Multiplikation der Kausal-funktionen in der Quantentheorie der Felder. *Acta Math.* **97**, (1957), 227–266. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF02392399>.
- [Bru17] Y. BRUNED. Recursive formulae in regularity structures. *ArXiv e-prints* (2017). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1710.10634>.
- [BS17] G. BOGFJELLMO and A. SCHMEDING. The geometry of characters of Hopf algebras. *ArXiv e-prints* (2017). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1704.01099>.
- [Car07] P. CARTIER. A primer of Hopf algebras. *Frontiers in Number Theory, Physics*,

- and Geometry* **2**, (2007), 537–615. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-30308-4_12.
- [CC13] R. CATELLIER and K. CHOUK. Paracontrolled Distributions and the 3-dimensional Stochastic Quantization Equation. *ArXiv e-prints* (2013). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1310.6869>.
- [CEFM11] D. CALAQUE, K. EBRAHIMI-FARD, and D. MANCHON. Two interacting Hopf algebras of trees: a Hopf-algebraic approach to composition and substitution of B-series. *Adv. in Appl. Math.* **47**, no. 2, (2011), 282–308. <http://arxiv.org/abs/0806.2238>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.aam.2009.08.003>.
- [CH16] A. CHANDRA and M. HAIRER. An analytic BPHZ theorem for Regularity Structures. *ArXiv e-prints* (2016). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1612.08138>.
- [Che54] K.-T. CHEN. Iterated integrals and exponential homomorphisms. *Proc. London Math. Soc. (3)* **4**, (1954), 502–512.
- [Che57] K.-T. CHEN. Integration of paths, geometric invariants and a generalized Baker-Hausdorff formula. *Ann. of Math. (2)* **65**, (1957), 163–178.
- [Che58] K.-T. CHEN. Integration of paths—a faithful representation of paths by non-commutative formal power series. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* **89**, (1958), 395–407.
- [Che71] K.-T. CHEN. Algebras of iterated path integrals and fundamental groups. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* **156**, (1971), 359–379.
- [CHV05] P. CHARTIER, E. HAIRER, and G. VILMART. A substitution law for B-series vector fields. Research Report RR-5498, INRIA, 2005. URL <https://hal.inria.fr/inria-00070509>.
- [CHV10] P. CHARTIER, E. HAIRER, and G. VILMART. Algebraic structures of B-series. *Found. Comput. Math.* **10**, no. 4, (2010), 407–427. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10208-010-9065-1>.
- [CK98] A. CONNES and D. KREIMER. Hopf algebras, renormalization and non-commutative geometry. *Comm. Math. Phys.* **199**, no. 1, (1998), 203–242. <http://arxiv.org/abs/hep-th/9808042>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s002200050499>.
- [CK99] A. CONNES and D. KREIMER. Renormalization in quantum field theory and the riemann-hilbert problem. *Journal of High Energy Physics* **1999**, no. 09, (1999), 024.
- [CK00] A. CONNES and D. KREIMER. Renormalization in quantum field theory and the Riemann-Hilbert problem I: the Hopf algebra structure of graphs and the main theorem. *Commun. Math. Phys.* **210**, (2000), 249–73. <http://arxiv.org/abs/hep-th/9912092>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s002200050779>.
- [CK01] A. CONNES and D. KREIMER. Renormalization in quantum field theory and the Riemann-Hilbert problem. II. The β -function, diffeomorphisms and the renormalization group. *Comm. Math. Phys.* **216**, no. 1, (2001), 215–241. <http://arxiv.org/abs/hep-th/0003188>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/PL00005547>.
- [DPD02] G. DA PRATO and A. DEBUSSCHE. Two-dimensional Navier-Stokes equations driven by a space-time white noise. *J. Funct. Anal.* **196**, no. 1, (2002), 180–210. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/jfan.2002.3919>.

- [DPD03] G. DA PRATO and A. DEBUSSCHE. Strong solutions to the stochastic quantization equations. *Ann. Probab.* **31**, no. 4, (2003), 1900–1916. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1214/aop/1068646370>.
- [EFGK04] K. EBRAHIMI-FARD, L. GUO, and D. KREIMER. Spitzer’s identity and the algebraic Birkhoff decomposition in pQFT. *J. Phys. A* **37**, no. 45, (2004), 11037–11052. <http://arxiv.org/abs/hep-th/0407082>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/0305-4470/37/45/020>.
- [FH14] P. K. FRIZ and M. HAIRER. *A course on rough paths*. Universitext. Springer, Cham, 2014, xiv+251. With an introduction to regularity structures. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-08332-2>.
- [FMRS85] J. FELDMAN, J. MAGNEN, V. RIVASSEAU, and R. SÉNÉOR. Bounds on Renormalized Feynman graphs. *Communications in Mathematical Physics* **100**, no. 1, (1985), 23–55. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01212686>.
- [Foi16] L. FOISSY. Commutative and non-commutative bialgebras of quasi-posets and applications to Ehrhart polynomials. *ArXiv e-prints* (2016). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1605.08310>.
- [GIP15] M. GUBINELLI, P. IMKELLER, and N. PERKOWSKI. Paracontrolled distributions and singular PDEs. *Forum Math. Pi* **3**, (2015), e6, 75. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1210.2684>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1017/fmp.2015.2>.
- [GP17] M. GUBINELLI and N. PERKOWSKI. KPZ reloaded. *Comm. Math. Phys.* **349**, no. 1, (2017), 165–269. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1508.03877>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00220-016-2788-3>.
- [Gub04] M. GUBINELLI. Controlling rough paths. *Journal of Functional Analysis* **216**, no. 1, (2004), 86–140. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jfa.2004.01.002>.
- [Gub10] M. GUBINELLI. Ramification of rough paths. *Journal of Differential Equations* **248**, no. 4, (2010), 693–721. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jde.2009.11.015>.
- [Guo10] L. GUO. Algebraic Birkhoff decomposition and its applications. In *Automorphic forms and the Langlands program*, vol. 9 of *Adv. Lect. Math. (ALM)*, 277–319. Int. Press, Somerville, MA, 2010. <http://arxiv.org/abs/0807.2266>.
- [Hai13] M. HAIRER. Solving the KPZ equation. *Ann. Math. (2)* **178**, no. 2, (2013), 559–664. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1109.6811>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4007/annals.2013.178.2.4>.
- [Hai14] M. HAIRER. A theory of regularity structures. *Invent. Math.* **198**, no. 2, (2014), 269–504. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1303.5113>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00222-014-0505-4>.
- [Hai16a] M. HAIRER. The motion of a random string. *ArXiv e-prints* (2016). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1605.02192>.
- [Hai16b] M. HAIRER. Regularity structures and the dynamical φ_3^4 model. *Current Developments in Mathematics* **2014**, (2016), 1–50. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1508.05261>.

- [Hep69] K. HEPP. On the equivalence of additive and analytic renormalization. *Comm. Math. Phys.* **14**, (1969), 67–69. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01645456>.
- [HL15a] M. HAIRER and C. LABBÉ. Multiplicative stochastic heat equations on the whole space. *ArXiv e-prints* (2015). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1504.07162>.
- [HL15b] M. HAIRER and C. LABBÉ. A simple construction of the continuum parabolic Anderson model on \mathbf{R}^2 . *Electron. Commun. Probab.* **20**, (2015), no. 43, 11. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1501.00692>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1214/ECP.v20-4038>.
- [Hos16] M. HOSHINO. KPZ equation with fractional derivatives of white noise. *Stoch. Partial Differ. Equ. Anal. Comput.* **4**, no. 4, (2016), 827–890. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1602.04570>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s40072-016-0078-x>.
- [HP15] M. HAIRER and É. PARDOUX. A Wong-Zakai theorem for stochastic PDEs. *J. Math. Soc. Japan* **67**, no. 4, (2015), 1551–1604. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1409.3138>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2969/jmsj/06741551>.
- [HQ15] M. HAIRER and J. QUASTEL. A class of growth models rescaling to KPZ. *ArXiv e-prints* (2015). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1512.07845>.
- [HS15] M. HAIRER and H. SHEN. A central limit theorem for the KPZ equation. *ArXiv e-prints* (2015). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1507.01237>.
- [HS16] M. HAIRER and H. SHEN. The dynamical sine-Gordon model. *Comm. Math. Phys.* **341**, no. 3, (2016), 933–989. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1409.5724>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00220-015-2525-3>.
- [JLM85] G. JONA-LASINIO and P. K. MITTER. On the stochastic quantization of field theory. *Comm. Math. Phys.* **101**, no. 3, (1985), 409–436.
- [Kre98] D. KREIMER. On the Hopf algebra structure of perturbative quantum field theories. *Adv. Theor. Math. Phys.* **2**, no. 2, (1998), 303–334. <http://arxiv.org/abs/q-alg/9707029>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4310/ATMP.1998.v2.n2.a4>.
- [Kup16] A. KUPIAINEN. Renormalization group and stochastic PDEs. *Ann. Henri Poincaré* **17**, no. 3, (2016), 497–535. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1410.3094>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00023-015-0408-y>.
- [Ly098] T. J. LYONS. Differential equations driven by rough signals. *Rev. Mat. Iberoamericana* **14**, no. 2, (1998), 215–310. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4171/RMI/240>.
- [Mol77] R. K. MOLNAR. Semi-direct products of Hopf algebras. *J. Algebra* **47**, no. 1, (1977), 29–51. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0021-8693\(77\)90208-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0021-8693(77)90208-3).
- [Nic78] W. D. NICHOLS. Quotients of Hopf algebras. *Comm. Algebra* **6**, no. 17, (1978), 1789–1800. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00927877808822321>.
- [Sch87] W. R. SCHMITT. Antipodes and incidence coalgebras. *J. Combin. Theory Ser. A* **46**, no. 2, (1987), 264–290. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0097-3165\(87\)90006-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0097-3165(87)90006-9).
- [Sch94] W. R. SCHMITT. Incidence Hopf algebras. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra* **96**, no. 3, (1994), 299–330. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0022-4049\(94\)90105-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0022-4049(94)90105-8).

- [SX16] H. SHEN and W. XU. Weak universality of dynamical Φ_3^4 : non-Gaussian noise. *ArXiv e-prints* (2016). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1601.05724>.
- [Zim69] W. ZIMMERMANN. Convergence of Bogoliubov's method of renormalization in momentum space. *Comm. Math. Phys.* **15**, (1969), 208–234. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01645676>.
- [ZZ15] R. ZHU and X. ZHU. Three-dimensional Navier-Stokes equations driven by space-time white noise. *J. Differential Equations* **259**, no. 9, (2015), 4443–4508. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1406.0047>. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jde.2015.06.002>.